

# MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



## DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2023-2024

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1. CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION AND POLICY</b> .....	4
<b>1.1 INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND</b> .....	5
<b>1.2 STRUCTURE OF THE IDP</b> .....	5
<b>2 CHAPTER TWO: POLICY IMPERATIVES AND CONTEXT ALIGNMENT</b> .....	6
<b>2.1 LEGAL FRAMEWORK AND MANDATE</b> .....	6
<b>2.2 INTERNATIONAL, NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS</b> .....	7
<b>2.3 ALIGNMENT OF DEVELOPMENTAL PLANS</b> .....	13
<b>2.4 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY</b> .....	15
<b>2.5 IDP REVIEW PROCESS</b> .....	18
<b>3 CHAPTER THREE: MUNICIPAL PROFILE</b> .....	21
<b>3.1 Geographic location and key features</b> .....	21
<b>3.2 Demographics</b> .....	24
<b>3.3 Age structures and Gender composition (Statssa 2011 Census)</b> .....	27
<b>3.4 Population Movements (in-migration and out-migration)</b> .....	28
<b>3.5 People with disabilities in the district (no. Of persons)</b> .....	28
<b>3.6 Labour statistics in Mopani District</b> .....	30
<b>4 CHAPTER FOUR: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS</b> .....	33
<b>4.1 KPA Spatial Rationale</b> .....	33
<b>4.2 Social analysis</b> .....	40
<b>4.3 Environmental analysis</b> .....	49
<b>4.4 KPA Local Economic Development analysis</b> .....	55
<b>4.5 KPA: Basic Services/ Infrastructure Analysis</b> .....	63
<b>4.6 KPA: Financial Viability</b> .....	78
<b>4.7 KPA: Good governance &amp; public participation</b> .....	82
<b>4.8 KPA: Transformation and organisational development (improve administrative capacity)</b> 87	
<b>5 CHAPTER FIVE: DEVELOPMENT OF STRATEGIES</b> .....	94
<b>5.1 VISION</b> .....	94
<b>5.2 MISSION</b> .....	94
<b>5.3 VALUES</b> .....	94
<b>5.4 PRIORITY FOCAL AREAS</b> .....	95
<b>5.5 STRATEGIES TO DEVELOPMENTAL ISSUES</b> .....	95

5.5.1	<b>KPAs 1&amp;2: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION, GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</b> .....	95
5.5.2	<b>KPAs 3&amp;4: SPATIAL RATIONALE AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b> 100	
5.5.3	<b>KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY</b> .....	105
5.5.4	<b>KPA 6: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT</b> .....	111
5.6	<b>DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL</b> .....	115
5.6.1	<b>DDM Concept and One Plan Development</b> .....	115
5.6.2	<b>Catalytic Projects</b> .....	115
6	<b>CHAPTER SIX: PROJECTS PHASE</b> .....	117
6.1	<b>MOPANI DISTRICT PROJECTS/ PROGRAMMES FOR 2023/24 FY (FUNDED)</b> .....	119
6.2	<b>MOPANI DISTRICT PROJECTS/PROGRAMMES FOR 2023/24 FY (UNFUNDED)</b> ....	123
6.2.1	<b>Municipal Transformation and Good Governance</b> .....	123
6.2.2	<b>Good governance and Public Participation</b> .....	131
6.2.3	<b>Spatial Rationale</b> .....	135
6.2.4	<b>Local Economic Development</b> .....	138
6.2.5	<b>Basic services and infrastructure Development</b> .....	140
6.2.6	<b>Community Services</b> .....	144
6.2.7	<b>Financial viability</b> .....	159
6.3	<b>MDM CONDITIONAL GRANTS</b> .....	160
6.4	<b>PROJECTS FOR LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES</b> .....	162
6.4.1	<b>Greater Tzaneen Municipality</b> .....	162
6.4.2	<b>Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality</b> .....	164
6.4.3	<b>Maruleng Local Municipality</b> .....	179
6.4.4	<b>Greater Giyani Municipality</b> .....	188
6.5	<b>PROJECTS FOR SECTOR DEPARTMENTS</b> .....	202
6.5.1	<b>LEDET</b> .....	202
6.5.2	<b>DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</b> .....	203
6.5.3	<b>DEPARTMENT OF SPORTS ARTS AND CULTURE</b> .....	204
6.5.4	<b>DEPARTMENT OF COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE, HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS</b> .....	205
6.5.5	<b>DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS</b> .....	212
6.5.6	<b>DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH</b> .....	214
6.5.7	<b>DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION</b> .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
6.5.8	<b>DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM</b> .....	216
6.5.9	<b>DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM</b> .....	217

	<b>PUBLIC ENTITY- ROADS AGENCY LIMPOPO .....</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>CHAPTER SEVEN: SUMMARY OF DRAFT BUDGET FOR 2023/24 FY.....</b>	<b>219</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>CHAPTER EIGHT: INTEGRATION PHASE .....</b>	<b>225</b>
<b>8.1</b>	<b>OVERVIEW OF THE SECTOR PLANS .....</b>	<b>227</b>
<b>8.1.1</b>	<b>SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK .....</b>	<b>227</b>
<b>8.1.2</b>	<b>LED STRATEGY .....</b>	<b>230</b>
<b>8.1.3</b>	<b>District Integrated Transport Plan .....</b>	<b>232</b>
<b>8.1.4</b>	<b>Integrated Management Plan .....</b>	<b>233</b>
<b>8.1.5</b>	<b>Disaster Management Plan .....</b>	<b>234</b>
<b>8.1.6</b>	<b>Anti-fraud and corruption strategy .....</b>	<b>239</b>
<b>8.1.7</b>	<b>Risk Management Strategy .....</b>	<b>241</b>
<b>8.1.8</b>	<b>Air quality management plan .....</b>	<b>242</b>
<b>8.1.9</b>	<b>Water Services Development Plan .....</b>	<b>243</b>

# 1. CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION AND POLICY

## 1.1 INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

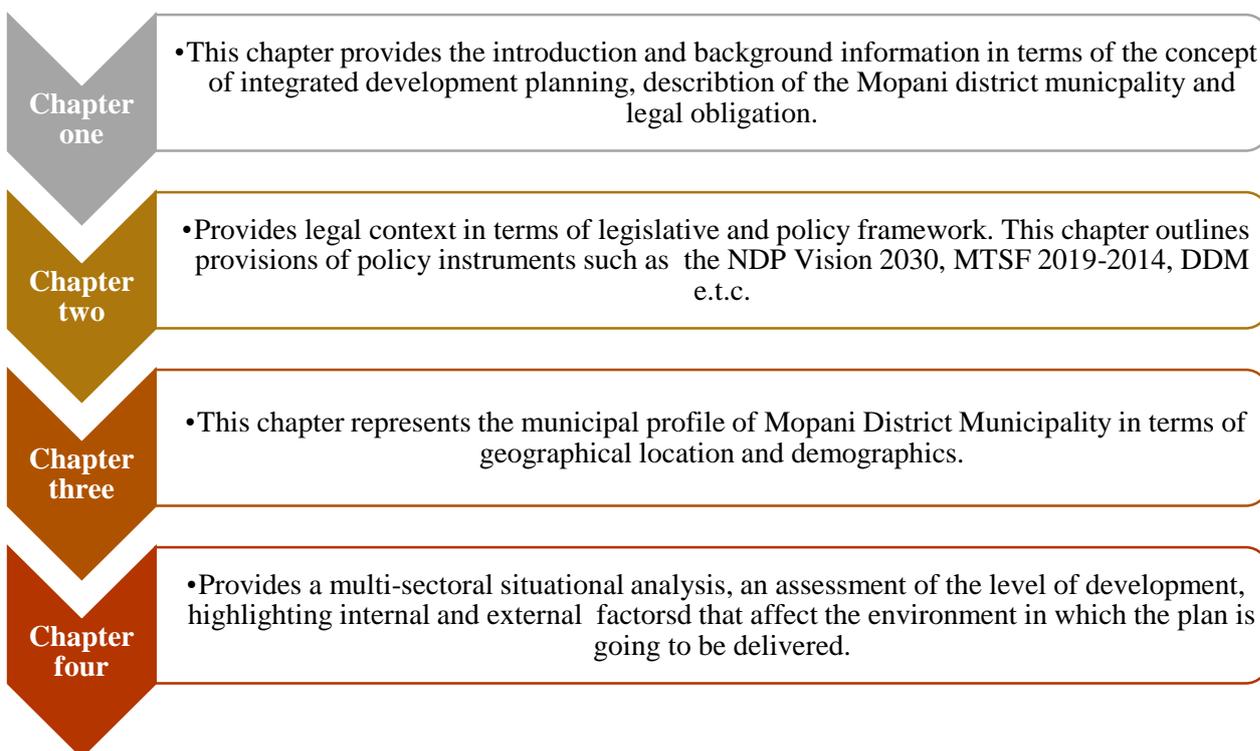
This document represents the Integrated Development Plan of Mopani District Municipality as a strategic plan and an instrument that provides guidance in terms of budgeting and decision making of the municipality to improve the quality of life for communities residing in Mopani District Municipality. It is prepared in fulfilment of the municipality's legal obligation in terms of section 34 of the local government: Municipal Systems Act 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000).

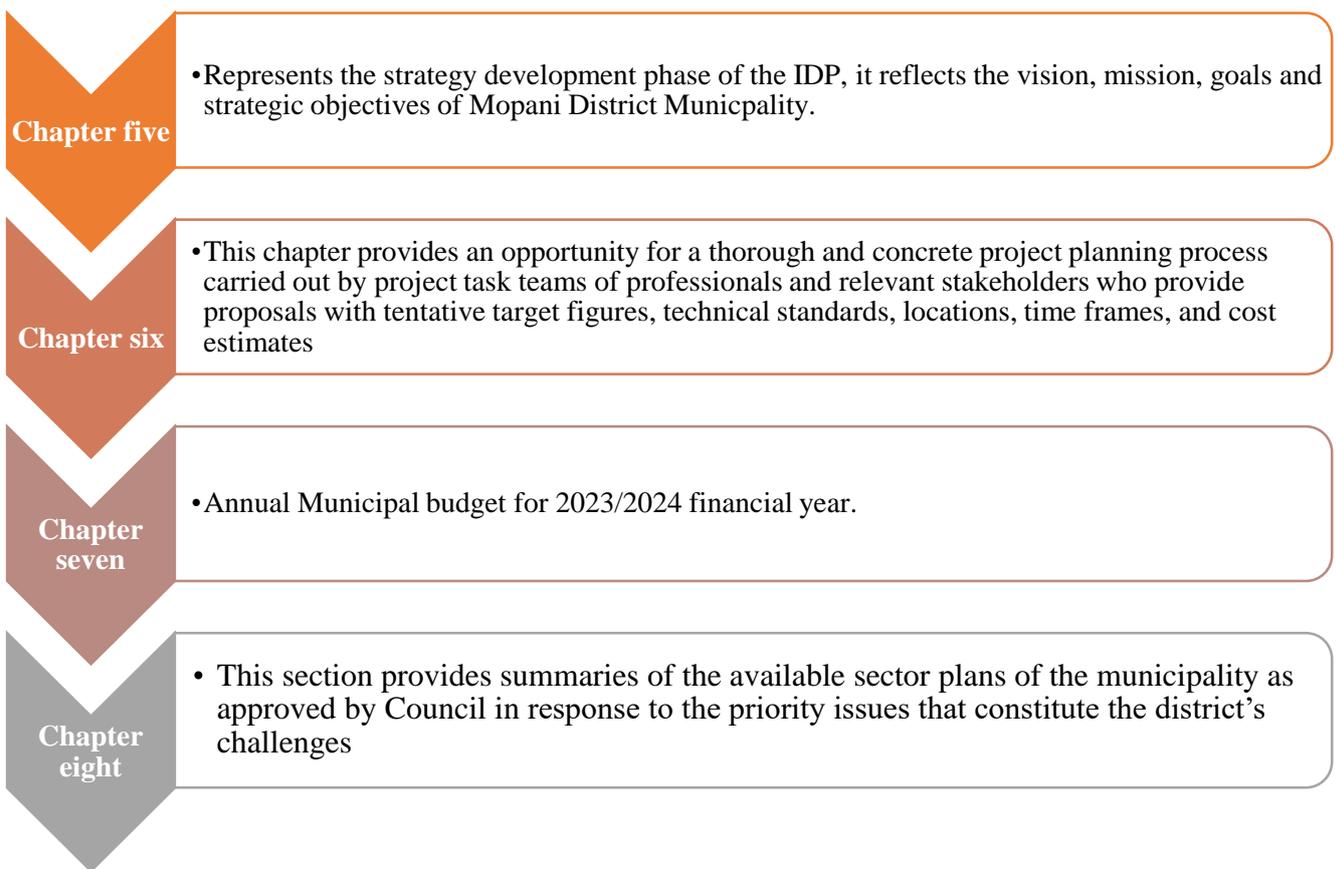
Mopani District is a category C municipality, which is a municipality that has municipal executive and legislative authority in an area that encompasses more than one municipality. It is one of the five district that make up the Limpopo province, situated in the north-eastern part of the province. Mopani district comprises five local municipalities namely, Maruleng Local Municipality, Greater Tzaneen, Greater Letaba, Greater Giyani and Ba-Phalaborwa.

Mopani District Municipality covers a total area of 20 011,0 KM<sup>2</sup>, it is bordered in the east by Mozambique, in the north by Vhembe district municipality, in the south by Mpumalanga province through Ehlanzeni district municipality and in the west by Capricorn district municipality.

## 1.2 STRUCTURE OF THE IDP

The structure of the Mopani District Municipality is as follows:





## 2 CHAPTER TWO: POLICY IMPERATIVES AND CONTEXT ALIGNMENT

### 2.1 LEGAL FRAMEWORK AND MANDATE

It is the purpose of the IDP to give effect to the constitutional and legislative mandate of Mopani District Municipality which is drawn from the following legal prescripts:

#### **The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa**

Section 153 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, act 108 of 1996 clearly indicates that municipalities have been mandated to undertake planning and budgeting functions to give priority to the basic needs of their communities and to foster social and economic development.

#### **Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998**

Section 84 subsection 1 of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 outlines the powers and functions of district municipalities, the first one being integrated development planning for the district as a whole and the development of a district framework to inform the development of IDPs of local municipalities within the district jurisdiction.

#### **Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000**

Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 defines the IDP as one of the core functions of a municipality and makes it a legal requirement for every Municipal Council to adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan (IDP) for the development of its municipality. This plan should link, integrate and coordinate plans and take into account community proposals for development of the municipality. It should also align the municipality's

resources and capacity with the implementation of the plan, it should form the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based; and be compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements. The act also provides for the following:

Section 26 – Core components of the IDP

Section 27 - Framework for IDP

Section 28 – Adoption of the process

Section 29 – Process to be followed

Section 34 - Annual review and amendment of the IDP

## 2.2 INTERNATIONAL, NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS

### SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS: THE 2030 AGENDA.

The sustainable development goals: Agenda 2030 is an action plan for the welfare of people, the environment, and economic growth. It aims to advance more freedom while bolstering universal peace. We acknowledge that ending poverty in all of its manifestations and dimensions is the biggest global challenge and a crucial prerequisite for sustainable development. All nations and all stakeholders will implement this plan in a cooperative collaboration.

The 17 Sustainable Development Goals that were announced show the scope and ambition of this new global agenda. They aim to build on the Millennium Development Goals and finish what they left unfinished by realizing human rights for all, achieving gender equality, and empowering all women and girls. They are integrated and indivisible and strike a balance between the three pillars of sustainable development: economic, social, and environmental.



## **NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN: VISION 2030**

The National cabinet of South Africa in 2012 adopted the National Development Plan, an action plan that offers a long term perspective to secure a better future for South Africans. The aim of the National Development Plan is to eradicate poverty and bring down inequality by 2030.

### **Key targets of the National Development plan are;**

#### ➤ **Economy & employment**

- Reduce unemployment to 6% by 2030;
- Proportion of adults working to increase from 41% to 61%; and
- Have an annual GDP growth of 5.4% over the period.

#### ➤ **Economic Infrastructure**

- Increase the number of people with access to electricity;
- Ensure that all people have access to clean portable water and that there is enough water for agriculture and industry;
- Have user friendly, cheaper and integrated public transport by 2030; and Develop an ICT sector that enables economic activity.

#### ➤ **Human settlements**

- More jobs in and close to dense urban townships;
- More people living closer to their places of work; and
- Better quality public transport

#### ➤ **Building a capable state**

- A capable and effective state able to enhance economic opportunities

#### ➤ **Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability**

- Have a corruption free society with high adherence to ethics

## **INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK**

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) is a policy initiative of the Government of South Africa, coordinated by the Department Of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs(COGTA). The IUDF seeks to foster a shared understanding across government and society about how best to manage urbanization and achieve the goals of economic development, job creation and improved living conditions for our people. One of the challenges identified in the IUDF is weak planning and coordination within government and private sector. This is because there is lack of vertical and horizontal alignment of plans, resulting in parts of the government disregarding the SDF when investing. In other cases, even municipal investments are not guided by the SDF. The IUDF calls for urgent linkages between the SDF, IDP, capital investment framework and land use management framework.

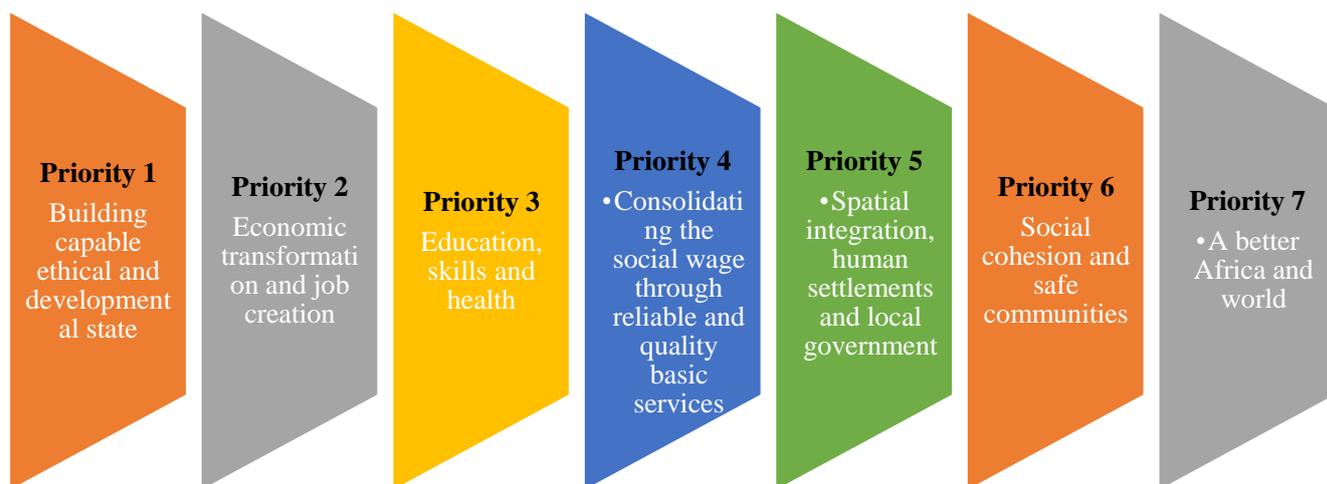
**IUDF Policy levers:**

- Integrated urban planning and management
- Integrated transport and mobility
- Integrated sustainable human settlements
- Integrated urban infrastructure
- Efficient land governance and management
- Inclusive economic development

**MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK 2019-2024**

The Medium Term Strategic Framework for 2019-2024 is the second 5-year implementation plan for the National Development Plan. The NDP sets out the country's long term vision to promote radical economic transformation. The 2014-2019 Medium Term Strategic Framework laid out the plan and outcome based monitoring for Implementing the NDP. The 2019-2024 MTSF is the country's current plan which outlines the implementation priorities for the sixth administration. Based on the country's situational analysis report South Africa has made significant progress towards national development in expansion and service delivery of basic services and improvement on access to public facilities has been noted. Access to basic education has improved, access to primary health care services has expanded and health status indicators have improved. However, the country still confronts the triple challenge of poverty, unemployment and inequality. The Gini coefficient in South Africa is still at 0.68 which means South Africa remains the most unequal country in the world. The MTSF 2019-2024 aims to address the triple challenge through three pillars which are, achieving a more capable state, driving a strong and inclusive economy and building and strengthening the capabilities of South Africans.

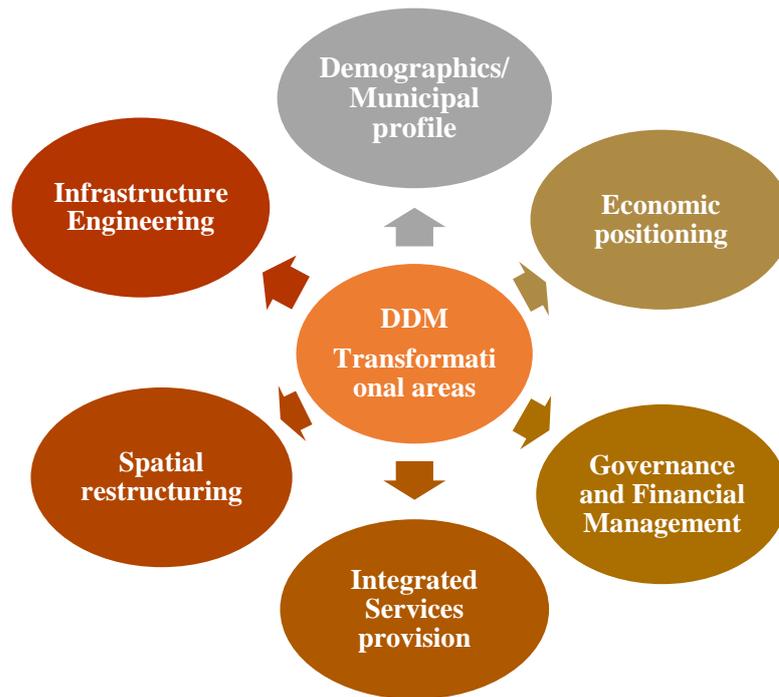
It is therefore pivotal to align the Mopani District Municipality IDP with the priorities of the MTSF 2019-2024 as it promotes coordination, alignment and full integration of all development planning instruments. This is critical to steer clear of duplication and contradictions. The three pillars set out in the MTSF 2019-2024 form basis of seven identified priorities to be achieved through joint collaboration of joint collaboration of the three spheres of government, civil society and private sector. The seven priorities to be aligned with MDM priorities are as follows:



### **DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL.**

The District Development Model (DDM) is a new integrated planning model for Cooperative Governance which seeks to be a new integrated, district-based, service delivery approach aimed at fast-tracking service delivery and ensure that municipalities are adequately supported and resourced to carry out their mandate.

The pronouncement of the District Development Model (DDM) by the Presidency has added impetus to the municipal integrated planning process as well as national and provincial planning processes as the DDM seeks to strengthen the integrated planning process and through this model, all developmental initiatives will be viewed through a district-level lens across the 44 districts and 8 metros in the country. The DDM seeks to secure maximum coordination and cooperation among the national, provincial and local spheres of government, who will act in partnership with civil society – including communities, business and labour – at the district level countrywide. The One Plan is a bold and revolutionary strategy that addresses the linked DDM core transformation focus areas, subject themes, or guiding principles shown on the diagram below:



## LIMPOPO DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) is a growth and development plan for the province of Limpopo that spans five years. The Limpopo Development Plan 2020–2025 is a comprehensive socioeconomic planning and implementation document for the province of Limpopo. It encompasses the concerns and ambitions of the residents of the province. With a view to guaranteeing sustainable livelihoods, the plan seeks to transform the province's potential for production while addressing its underlying socioeconomic problems. LDP aspires to ensure that government resources, efforts, and energy are directed toward fostering an environment that gives the residents of the province the chance to actively participate in sustainable growth and development that can enhance their quality of life. The LDP Development Strategy is expressed in terms of the following eight priorities, as aligned with the MTSF priorities:

### LDP 2020-2025 PRIORITIES

- Transform the public service for effective and efficient service delivery
- Transformation and modernization of the provincial economy
- Provision of quality education and a quality healthcare system
- Integrated and sustainable socio-economic infrastructure development
- Accelerate social change and improve quality of life of Limpopo's citizens
- Spatial transformation for integrated socio-economic development
- Strengthen crime prevention and social cohesion
- Economic transformation and job creation through regional integration

## **12 NATIONAL OUTCOMES**

The government has created 12 performance outcomes that will be used to monitor public sector delivery and create departmental action plans. The results were a new government project created to boost efficiency and enable more targeted delivery. Performance and delivery agreements between ministers or groups of ministers and the president will be based on the results. To determine whether results are being accomplished, the various priority outcomes will be measured. The outcomes method is made to guarantee that the government is committed to bringing about the anticipated genuine improvements in everyone's quality of life in South Africa. The outcomes approach makes clear what we hope to achieve, how we hope to achieve it, and how we will know whether we are successful. By focusing on improving residents' lives rather than just performing our duties, it will be easier for government spheres to achieve their goals.

### **Twelve (12) National Outcomes**

- Outcome 1: Improved quality of basic education.
- Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans.
- Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe.
- Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth.
- Outcome 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.
- Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.
- Outcome 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all.
- Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life.
- Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system

### 2.3 ALIGNMENT OF DEVELOPMENTAL PLANS

INTERNATIONAL CONTEXT	NATIONAL CONTEXT			PROVINCIAL CONTEXT	LOCAL CONTEXT	
SDG: THE 2030 AGENDA	NDP Vision 2030	MTSF 2019-2024	12 National Outcomes	LDP 2020-2025	DDM	MDM Priorities
Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all	Economy and Employment	Economic transformation and job creation	Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth.	Economic transformation and job creation through regional integration	Economic Positioning	Growing the economy
Goal 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation	Economic Infrastructure	A better Africa and world	Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.	Integrated and sustainable socio-economic infrastructure development	Infrastructure Engineering	Provision of infrastructure and social services
Goal 11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable	Human Settlements	Spatial integration, human settlements and local government	Outcome 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all.  Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life.	Spatial transformation for integrated socio-economic development  Accelerate social change and improve quality of life of Limpopo's citizens	Spatial Restructuring	Provision of environmental management services

Goal 17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development	Building a capable state	Building capable ethical and developmental state	Outcome 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.	Transformation and modernization of the provincial economy	Governance, And Financial Management	Promoting the interests of marginalized groups
Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels	Building safer communities	Social cohesion and safe communities	Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans.  Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe.	Strengthen crime prevention and social cohesion	Integrated Services Provisioning	Provision of safety and security.  Provision of disaster management and emergency services
Goal 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all	Education, training and innovation	Education, skills and health	Outcome 1: Improved quality of basic education.	Provision of quality education and a quality healthcare system	Integrated Services Provisioning	Institutional development
Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels	Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability	Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services	Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Transform the public service for effective and efficient service delivery	Governance, And Financial Management	Institutional development

## 2.4 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

	<b>POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF MDM</b>	<b>Legislative reference</b>	<b>Effective/</b>	<b>Comment</b>
(a)	Integrated Development Planning for the district municipality as a whole, including a framework for integrated development plans for the local municipalities within the area of the district municipality, taking into account the integrated developments plans on those local municipalities,	<b>Mandates:</b> ➤ Sections 83 and 84 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998,  ➤ Limpopo Provincial Notice No. 309 of 2000, Government Gazette No. 615 of 1st October 2000.  ➤ Limpopo Provincial Notice no 356, Gaz. No. 1195 of 14th October 2005.	Effective	The IDP Framework is reviewed annually with Locals and approved by MDM Council.
(b)	Bulk supply of water that affects a significant proportion of municipalities in the district		Effective	MDM as the WSA and DWS are responsible for bulk water supply in the District
(c)	Bulk supply of electricity that affects a significant proportion of municipalities in the district.		Not Effective	ESKOM is responsible.
(d)	Bulk sewerage purification works and main sewage disposal that affects a significant proportion of the municipalities in the district.		Effective	Water purification plans are operational
(e)	Solid waste disposal sites serving the area of the district municipality as a whole.		Effective	Allocated to Locals
(f)	Municipal roads which form integral part of a road transport system for the area of the district municipality as a whole		Not Effective	DPWRI perform the function.
(g) *	Regulation of passenger transport services		Effective	DoT
(h) *	Municipal Airport serving the area of the district municipality as a whole		Not effective	DoT and Private
(i)	Municipal Health Services serving the area of the district municipality as a whole		Effective	MDM
(j)*	Fire Fighting services serving the area of the district municipality as a whole		Effective	MDM

(k)	The establishment conducts and control of fresh produce markets and abattoirs serving the area of the district municipality as a whole			MDM made funds available for 2019/20 for business plans on agro-processing. LDARD is more active on food production market. DRDLR has initiative on agri-hub + FPSU which are in planning phase.
(l)	The establishment, conduct and control of cemeteries and crematoria serving the area of the district municipality as a whole		Effective	LMs responsible.
(m)	Promotion of local Tourism for the area of the district municipality as a whole		Effective	The function need active Tourism associations and strategy to market further. National Tourism Department is part of the Technical committee of the District for integration.
(n)	Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the district municipality		Not Effective	However, MDM will be signing MOU with DPWRI on Vukuphile programme to empower new businesses.
(o)	The receipt, allocation and if applicable, the distribution of grants made to the district municipality		Effective	No distribution of grants
(p)	The imposition and collection of taxes, levies and duties as related to the above functions or as may be assigned to the district municipality in terms of national legislation.		Not applicable	Not applicable
(g')	Public transport in Greater Tzaneen and Greater Letaba municipalities.	<b>Adjusted mandates:</b>  Provincial Gazette No. 878, dated 07 March 2003	Not Effective	BPM, MLM and GGM should be responsible for theirs.
(h')	Municipal airport services in Greater Letaba, Greater Giyani and Ba-Phalaborwa municipalities		Not Effective	GTM and MLM should be responsible for own airports
(j')	Firefighting services in Greater Giyani, Greater Letaba and Greater Tzaneen, Ba-Phalaborwa and Maruleng municipalities.		Effective	Fully-fledged Fire services unit is established
	Solid waste disposal sites serving the area of the district municipality as a whole.		Effective	Allocation to Locals but District is still assisting.

	<b>OTHER FUNCTIONS THAT ARE DONE YET NOT LISTED/ COVERED ABOVE</b>	<b>LEGISLATION(S)</b>	<b>COMMENT</b>
(i)	Disaster Management services	Disaster Management Amendment Act 16 of 2015	Service is effective
(ii)	Provision of the water and sanitation services	Water Services Act no. 108 of 1997.	Effective

## 2.5 IDP REVIEW PROCESS

The Municipal Systems Act 32/2000 on section 28 requires that each municipal Council should adopt a process that would guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of the IDP and Budget. Clear and established mechanisms, procedures and processes for consulting with communities are imperative and should have been followed before such plan is adopted by Council.

### Stages/Phases of IDP

The table below shows the phases/ stages of the IDP process and activities entailed for the Review process of the IDP.

<b>STAGES/ PHASES OF THE IDP PROCESS</b>	
<b>IDP PHASES</b>	<b>ACTIVITIES</b>
<b>PREPARATORY</b>  <b>July - August 2022</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identification and establishment of stakeholders and or structures and sources of information.</li> <li>- Development of the IDP Framework and Process Plan.</li> </ul>
<b>ANALYSIS PHASE</b>  <b>August - September 2022</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Compilation of levels of development and backlogs that suggest areas of interventions.</li> </ul>
<b>STRATEGIES PHASE</b>  <b>October - November 2022</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reviewing the Vision, Mission, Strategies and Objectives.</li> </ul>
<b>PROJECTS PHASE</b>  <b>November - January 2023</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identification of possible projects and their funding sources.</li> </ul>
<b>INTEGRATION PHASE</b>  <b>January - February 2023</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Sector Plans Summary inclusion and programmes of action.</li> </ul>
<b>APPROVAL PHASE</b>  <b>March - May 2023</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Submission of Draft IDP to Council.</li> <li>- Publication and Road-show on Public participation.</li> <li>- Amendments of draft IDP/Budget according to comments/ inputs.</li> <li>- Submission to Council for approval and adoption.</li> </ul>

## IDP STRUCTURES/DRIVERS OF THE IDP PROCESS

The following structures are responsible for the development, implementation and monitoring of the IDP of MDM. The Municipal Manager and the IDP Manager shall facilitate all IDP processes. The Municipal Manager shall also provide administrative accountability to political oversight in the drafting of the IDP.

STRUCTURES	COMPOSITION	ROLE
Council	Members of Council  <b>(Chair: Speaker)</b>	Approve/ adopt IDP. Section 25(1) Municipal Systems Act 32/2000.
IDP Representative forum	Government Departments, Local Municipalities (LMs), Traditional Leaders, CBOs, SOEs, NPOs, CDWs, Associations, Interest groups and Resource persons. District Managers (senior & middle) and Councillors.  <b>(Chair: Executive Mayor)</b>	Debate and confirm priorities of the municipality in terms of Analysis, Strategies, Projects and Integration phases.  Represent communities at strategic decision-making level.
Mayor's IDP Meeting	Executive Mayor, Members of Mayoral committee, Municipal Manager and Senior Managers/ Directors. <b>(Chair: Executive Mayor).</b>	Provide input to IDP & Budget and support the IDP Rep forum.  Present at IDP Rep. forums.
IDP Steering committee	Municipal Manager, Senior Managers/ Directors and IDP Manager as core members. Middle Managers are also to attend.  <b>(Chair: Municipal Manager)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Responsible for drafting the IDP</li> <li>- Alignment of processes &amp; plans</li> <li>- Horizontal alignment of DM and LMs plans.</li> <li>- Plan and prepare for IDP meetings.</li> <li>- Alignment of planning processes (IDP &amp; Budget)</li> <li>- Consultation with various sectors on IDP.</li> <li>- Secretarial services to the IDP Rep forum.</li> </ul>
Budget Steering committee	MMC-Finance, Directors, CFO, Managers. <b>Chair: CFO</b>	Budgetary processes in alignment with IDP. Budget Adjustment activities.

IDP Technical committee	(IDP Managers, PMS (LMs & MDM). <b>(Chair: IDP Manager)</b> )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Preparation of the District IDP Framework, Process plan and Code of Conduct for IDP Representative forum.</li> <li>- Compile/ coordinate reports for District Engagement sessions.</li> </ul>
District Engagement sessions/ Development Planning forum	Sector depts., LMs, MDM & SOEs as per need. <b>(Chair: OtP &amp; CoGHSTA)</b>	<p>Vertical alignment of plans and implementation. Reporting of progress.</p> <p>Integration of Sector departments plans with municipal plans, Sharing common planning platform.</p>
Cluster committees	Members of portfolio committees and support Directorates. <b>Chair:MMC</b>	Support the IDP Process with input.
IQR-Technical Committees:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Economic &amp; Spatial Technical committee</b></li> <li>- <b>Social Technical Committee:</b></li> <li>- <b>Justice, Crime Prevention and Safety Technical committee:</b></li> <li>- <b>Transformation and Organisational Development Technical committee:</b></li> <li>- <b>Good Governance Technical committee.</b></li> <li>- <b>Infrastructure Committee</b></li> <li>- <b>Finance Technical committee</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Implement the IDP</li> <li>- Develop Sector plans</li> <li>- Initiate projects</li> <li>- Progress reporting on implementation</li> </ul>
Provincial Government	MEC for Local Government (CoGHSTA).	Assess/Evaluate the IDP, comment and monitor its implementation.

### Public participation

IDP Process should allow for community involvement throughout the phases as well as in the implementation. The IDP Representative Forum is the core structure that will provide effective participation and representation of communities in the IDP Process. At the lowest level the structure that provides avenue for community participation in the form of information sharing in the IDP/ Budget Process is the District

Ward Committee Forum. The following mechanisms are used in Mopani District municipality for public participation:

### **Mechanisms of Public participation**

- IDP Rep Forum
- Public participation road shows
- Electronic and print media (Local Newspaper, Municipal website)

## **3 CHAPTER THREE: MUNICIPAL PROFILE**

### **3.1 Geographic location and key features**

Mopani District municipality is situated in the North-eastern part of the Limpopo Province, 70 km and 50km from Polokwane (main City of the Limpopo Province), along provincial roads R81 and R71 respectively. It is located, on global view, between the Longitudes: 29° 52'E to 31° 52'E and Latitudes: 23° 0'S to 24° 38'S, with 31° E as the central meridian. It is located in the Degree square 2431 Topographical sheets. Tropic of Capricorn (Lat 23°26'12.0") passes through the District along Jamela village and Mopani Camp in Kruger National Park (KNP).

It is bordered in the east by Mozambique, in the north, by Vhembe District Municipality through Thulamela & Makhado municipalities, in the south, by Mpumalanga province through Ehlanzeni District Municipality (Bushbuckridge, Thaba-Chweu and Greater Tubatse) and, to the west, by Capricorn District Municipality (Molemole, Polokwane & Lepelle-Nkumpi), in the south-west, by Sekhukhune District Municipality (Fetakgomo). The district spans a total area of 2 001 100 ha (20 011 km<sup>2</sup>), inclusive of portion of Kruger National Park from Olifants to Tshingwedzi camps or Lepelle to Tshingwedzi rivers. There are 16 urban areas (towns and townships), 354 villages (rural settlements) and a total of 129 Wards.

The district is named Mopani because of the abundance of nutritional Mopani worms found in the area. By virtue of the Kruger National Park being part of Ba-Phalaborwa and Greater Giyani municipalities, Mopani District is part of the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park, the park that combines South Africa, Mozambique and Zimbabwe. The strategic location of the District embodies both advantages and disadvantages. The communities of Mopani should be well positioned, in order to harness advantages that come with their neighborliness with Mozambique.

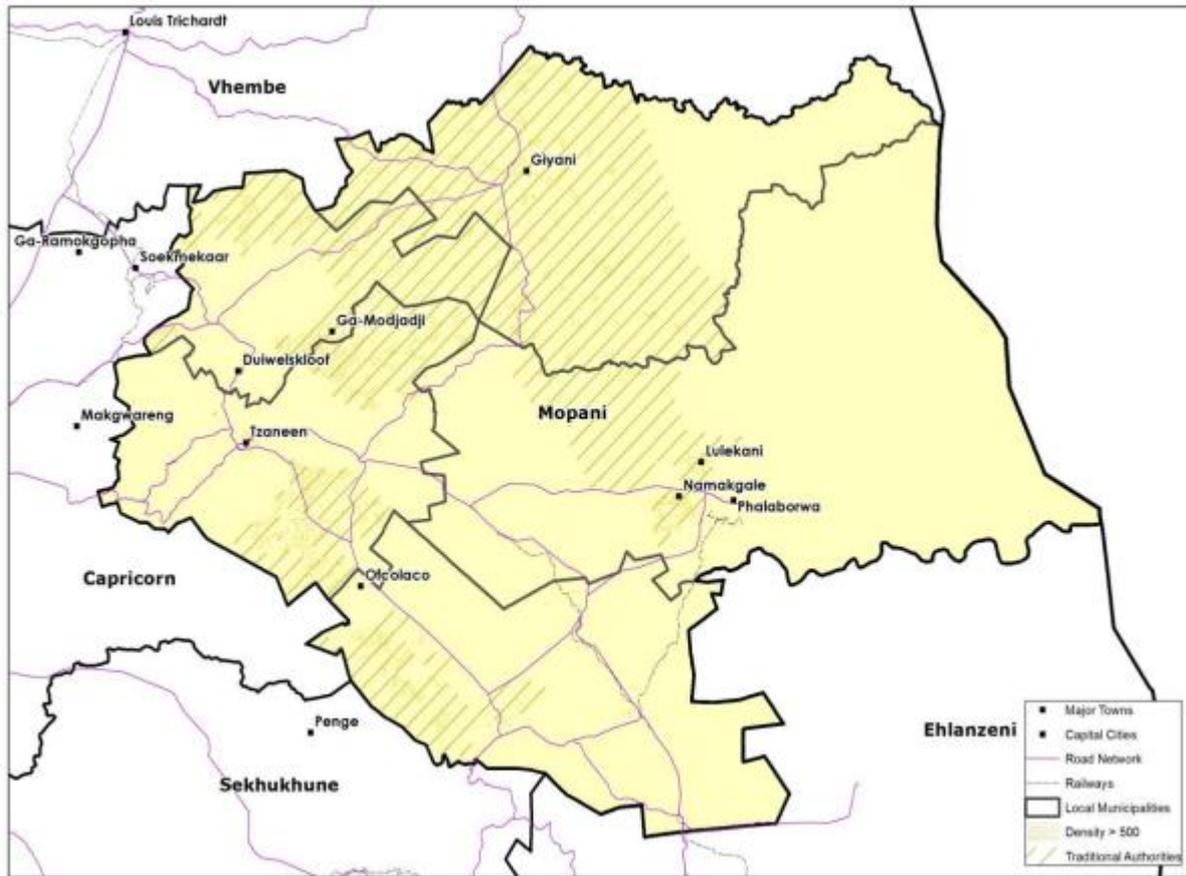


Table below shows the extent of Mopani and its components in terms of Wards, Villages and Urban areas. It should be noted that the area occupied by Kruger National park, is devoted largely to nature conservation. Both Maruleng and Ba-Phalaborwa are least in terms of number of wards and villages and they are largely occupied by game farms. It should also be noted that number of villages has increased over the years imposing a high demand in the provision of basic services facilities.

<b>Wards per local municipality in Mopani, as revised during 2011 &amp; 2016 boundaries re-determination</b>											
Local Municipality	Total Area	Number of Reg. Voters		Councilors		Wards			Current No. Villages	Current No. Urban Areas	
		2011	2016	2011-2016	2016-2021	2006-2011	2011-2016	2016-2021			
Greater Giyani (LIM331)	4 171,6 km <sup>2</sup>	107820	127 728	60	62	30	30	31	93	1	
Greater Letaba (LIM332)	1 890,9 km <sup>2</sup>	95192	110 301	57	60	26	29	30	80	3	

Greater Tzaneen(LIM333)	3 242,6 km <sup>2</sup>	171887	184 324	68	69	34	34	35	125	5
Ba-Phalaborwa (LIM334)	7 461,6 km <sup>2</sup>	59188	70 416	36	37	16	18	19	23	4
Maruleng (LIM335)	3 244,3 km <sup>2</sup>	44963	52 535	27	27	12	14	14	33	3
<b>Mopani (DC33)</b>	<b>20 011,0 km<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>479 050</b>	<b>545</b>	51	53	<b>118</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>354</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>Total</b>			<b>304</b>							

**Source: Municipal Demarcation Board**

Following the reconfiguration of wards by Municipal Demarcation Board, 2015, all except Maruleng Local municipality, have one additional ward each, resulting with **GGM = 31 wards; GTM = 35 wards, BPM = 19 wards, GLM = 30 wards and Maruleng = 14**. Total wards for Mopani District Municipality is now 129.

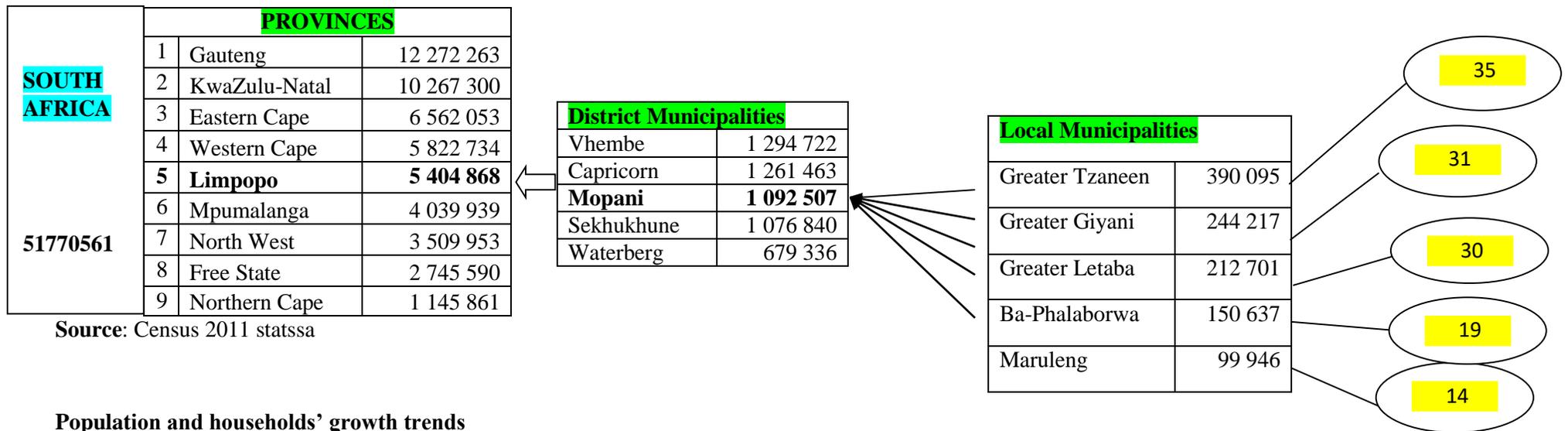
### 3.2 Demographics

The following analogy provides an overview and critique of the important demographic indicators of the Mopani District. It covers the population size, age distribution, unemployment, income generation, educational levels and services backlogs in the district. The socio-economic profile of the district provides an indication of poverty levels and development prospects.

#### South African Population Number(s)

South African Population numbers

No. of Wards



Source: Census 2011 statssa

#### Population and households' growth trends

The reconciled total population of the Mopani District Municipality has increased from 1 061 107 (Census 2001) to 1 068 569 (Community Survey 2007) to 1 092 507 (Census 2011). The population for each municipality within Mopani District is presented below. Out of the entire district population, 81% reside in rural areas, 14% in urban areas and 5% stay on farms. The population densities vary from municipality to another, but the average is 23 people/ ha. It shows that people are sparsely populated with sufficient land around them. The problem of land shortage for economic development is perpetrated by the vast land

occupied for dwelling purposes, leaving much little for economic growth. A move towards reduction of stands sizes may need due consideration. Portion of Kruger National park is mainly occupied by animals with very few people employe.

### Population Trends 1996-2016

Local and District Municipalities	CENSUS 1996			CENSUS 2001			CENSUS 2011			CS 2016
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	
Greater Giyani	97733	121019	218752	106605	134123	240728	108124	136094	244217	256 127
Greater Letaba	89918	113623	203541	97584	121290	218874	95305	117396	212701	218 030
Greater Tzaneen	157041	185510	342551	171123	204463	375586	181558	208536	390095	416 488
Ba-Phalaborwa	55602	54140	109742	64357	67180	131537	73017	77620	150637	168 937
Maruleng	41048	46823	87871	43533	50849	94382	43577	51280	94857	99 605
<b>Mopani</b>	441342	521115	962457	483202	577905	1061107	501581	590926	1092507	<b>1 159 185</b>

### Population and household's growth/ trend: Census 2001 and Census 2011 data

Municipa lity	Area/ Extent	Population			Populatio n CS 2016	Households			H/H per CS 2016	Pop. Density per km <sup>2</sup>	H/H Size		Rural populatio n	Urban populatio n	Farmin g popula tion
		2001	2011	Growth		2001	2011	Growth			2001	2011			

Greater Giyani	4 171,6 km <sup>2</sup>	2392 89	244217	+2,06%	256 127	53292	63548	+19,2%	70 466	59	5	4	89,5%	10,5%	0
Greater Letaba	1 890,9 km <sup>2</sup>	2201 03	212701	-3,4%	218 030	53747	58261	+8,4%	67 067	113	5	4	94,3%	5,7%	0
Greater Tzaneen	3 242,6 km <sup>2</sup>	3755 86	390095	+3,9%	416 488	97425	10892 6	+11,8%	122 975	121	4	4	82%	10,4%	7,6%
Ba-Phalaborwa	7 461,6 km <sup>2</sup>	1310 88	150637	+14,9%	168 937	33572	41115	+22,5%	49 100	21	4	4	36,2%	51,0%	12,8%
Maruleng	3 244,3 km <sup>2</sup>	9438 2	94857	+0,5%	99 605	23050	24470	+6,2%	28 777	30	5	4	88,7%	2,3%	9,0%
DMA		997				611				-	2				
<b>Mopani/ Total</b>	<b>20 011,0 km<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>1 061 4 45</b>	1092507	+2,9%	1 159 185	<b>261 697</b>	29632 0	+13,2%	338 385	55	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>81%</b>	<b>14%</b>	<b>5%</b>

Since population sizes vary from municipality to municipality, it is important to allocate resources proportionately while still taking into account other relevant criteria, such as service backlogs, poverty-stricken areas, identified growth areas, etc.

### 3.3 Age structures and Gender composition (Statssa 2011 Census)

The age and gender structure is by and large influenced by levels of fertility, mortality and migration. These factors are also influenced by socio-economic circumstances such as education, level of affluence (income) and location. There are typically more women than men in small communities. Greater Giyani and Greater Letaba municipalities, which are predominantly rural or non-urban in nature, are where this is most prominent. The situation may be attributed to the low levels of education and wealth in these communities, which have been made worse by males leaving to find work elsewhere. While there is a similar ratio of males to females in Ba-Phalaborwa, there are more males than females in working age groups. That is ascribed to young women who are unprepared for dirty and difficult professions and young men working in the mining industry in the Phalaborwa and Gravelotte mines.

Age	Greater Giyani		Greater Letaba		Greater Tzaneen		Ba-Phalaborwa		Maruleng		Mopani District Municipality		
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Males	Female	Persons
00 – 04	16074	16068	13539	13597	24007	24002	9722	9715	6039	5997	69381	69379	138761
05 – 09	14594	14591	11381	11577	18877	18989	7536	7850	5201	5153	57589	58160	115749
10 – 14	14623	13818	11983	11311	19714	18606	7531	7221	5244	4954	59095	55910	115006
15 – 19	16205	15848	14501	13775	21780	21502	7125	7558	5704	5589	65315	64272	129587
20 – 24	12012	13407	11160	10972	20565	19949	8142	7998	4796	4915	56675	57241	113916
25 – 29	7297	10782	6611	8924	15951	17852	6845	7374	3467	4497	40171	49429	89599
30 – 34	5122	8594	4727	7193	11910	14523	5406	6022	2556	3558	29721	39890	69610
35 – 39	4208	7982	4246	6522	10160	13470	4658	5399	2081	3067	25353	36440	61792
40 – 44	3539	6598	3328	6001	8753	11985	3892	4402	1861	2865	21373	31851	53223
45 – 49	3273	6289	2908	5679	7454	11561	3105	3790	1602	2512	18342	29831	48174
50 – 54	2708	5454	2525	4482	5909	8748	2697	2853	1321	2026	15160	23563	38722
55 – 59	2300	3908	2211	3723	5161	6877	2420	2253	1071	1531	13163	18292	31454
60 – 64	1866	2836	1979	3133	4183	5304	1664	1622	975	1227	10667	14122	24788
65 – 69	1425	2644	1496	2964	2720	4115	961	1206	653	874	7255	11803	19058
70 – 74	1341	2871	1325	2936	2134	3902	654	959	475	809	5929	11477	17407
75 – 79	736	1854	600	1827	1003	2775	339	632	231	702	2909	7790	10699
80 – 84	459	1448	416	1508	685	2451	203	444	181	575	1944	6426	8369
85+	343	1102	369	1273	592	1928	118	321	118	430	1540	5054	6592
Totals	108125	136094	95305	117397	181558	208539	73018	77619	43576	51281	501582	590930	1092506
Person	244 219		212 702		390 097		150 637		94 857		1092506		

### 3.4 Population Movements (in-migration and out-migration)

The STATSSA figures show that despite having little economic activity, rural areas are nevertheless very populous. In the municipalities of Greater Giyani and Maruleng, these tendencies are clearly visible. Possible explanations for these trends include: (1) the rural areas' comfort with cultural norms that are respected; (2) the low cost of land in rural areas; (3) rising levels of affluence (in mobility) among Black South Africans; (4) enhanced delivery of essential services in rural areas; and (5) maintaining families (increased level of choices due to improved commuter transport). The points raised above highlight the importance of putting an emphasis on rural development so that services can be offered where people desire to live. That puts to the test a municipality's decision-making about growing areas.

A significant influx of foreign nationals occurs frequently in Mopani. When supplying our residents with basic amenities like water, sewage, power, housing, healthcare, and education, they are frequently overlooked. As a result, services and facilities are overworked, which lowers their quality because more people must be served with the limited resources that are intended for a select few (registered citizens). Even while the delivery of services in rural areas has significantly improved, the demand outweighs the supply, which leads to low service quality. This has turned into a driving force, creating an influx of (households) settlements in the periphery of urban centres in search of better services, resulting in land-lock against the growth of those areas, such as Giyani town. It has been observed that people are moving from urban and rural locations for various reasons. Therefore, the issues that keep coming up are:

- Land unavailability in urban areas,
- Need for creation of jobs and provision of sufficient and sustainable services in rural areas,
- Strengthening of border control mechanisms and systems and
- Public safety against increasing crime prone spots in municipalities.

### 3.5 People with disabilities in the district (no. Of persons)

Type of disability	GGM		GLM		GTM		BPM		MLM		MDM			
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Persons	Totals
<b>Sight:</b> a lot of difficulty Cannot do at all	550 197	1006 269	588 147	1123 248	1130 351	1988 395	399 103	605 107	254 51	443 84	2921 849	5165 1103	8086 1952	10038
<b>Hearing:</b> a lot of difficulty	247 188	388 188	317 178	553 262	550 358	870 395	205 109	242 132	176 70	239 81	1495 903	2292 1058	3787 1961	5748

Cannot do at all														
<b>Communication</b> a lot of difficulty Cannot do at all	413 722	366 685	561 942	595 932	820 1319	831 1396	330 618	324 586	158 294	177 308	2282 3895	2293 3907	4575 7802	1237 7
<b>Physical</b> a lot of difficulty Cannot do at all	454 612	951 606	554 696	1042 769	860 1079	1615 1231	264 523	506 510	189 204	358 270	2321 3114	4472 3386	6793 6500	1329 3
<b>Wheel chair</b>	129 7	1680	123 4	1455	2519	2731	885	845	640	737	6575	7448	14023	1402 3
Totals by gender	468 0	6139	521 7	6979	8986	11452	3436	3857	2036	2697	2435 5	31124	<b>55479</b>	<b>55479</b>
<b>No. of disabled persons</b>	<b>10 819</b>		<b>12 196</b>		<b>20 438</b>		<b>7 293</b>		<b>4 733</b>		<b>55 479</b>			
<b>People can do sign language</b>	12 5	152	138	155	284	316	69	60	40	38	655	722	1377	1377
	<b>277</b>		<b>293</b>		<b>600</b>		<b>129</b>		<b>78</b>		<b>1377</b>			

### Services to people with disabilities

There are five special schools in the district that cater for the learners with special needs, namely the blind, the deaf and the physically challenged. The schools are Letaba & Yingisani (both at Nkowankowa) and Pfunanani at Giyani, Nthabiseng and Franchipan both at Phalaborwa. There is one flagship life-care centre in the district, namely Shiluvana centre that caters for homeless and severely disabled people. eVuxakeni is now converted into fully functional hospital. In addition, there are 171 normal schools that have infrastructure access facilities for disabled. This total constitutes 24% of all schools in Mopani, which is still low when compared with programmes to integrate disabled learners in the normal schools, i.e the blind and the crippled. Shortage of supporting infrastructure in most schools is still a serious challenge. However, currently new schools that are being established have full plan to accommodate the disabled. Mentally disabled and the deaf are still problematic cases that may not be easily mainstreamed into normal schools. Such disabled will always need care in special schools.

### Challenges of people with disabilities

- Lack of skills
- Lack of employment opportunities
- Lack of assistive devices like wheel chairs, canes (walking sticks), hearing aids, magnified glasses, etc.

- Lack of capacity within public institutions in handling disabled in an integrated manner due to lack of understanding by the majority of people,
- Lack of Braille resources
- Lack of sign language interpretation services/ specialists,
- Inaccessibility to government buildings and public transport.
- Again, disabled people are best understood by their family members and they are thus socially cut off from public, e.g, not many people understand Sign language.
- In public meetings provisions are rarely made for the deaf and the blind to be on board.
- Further challenges are apparent in public amenities, e.g lack of facilities at taxi ranks, lack of walking lanes alongside main roads and general stigma that disabled persons are incomplete persons and would not have leisure needs.

Despite the efforts by the District for disabled persons to apply for jobs or tendering, there is still poor participation since most of them do not have businesses. There are few who do apply and often they do not meet the necessary requirements.

<b>Participation of disabled persons in various structures</b>				
Political structures	Municipal structures	Sector Departments	CBOs	Non-participating
5,5%	7,4%	3,9%	5,2%	78%

**Source: Empirical data from municipalities through CDWs, 2021**

The Mopani District Municipality has established the functional Disability desk in line with the provincial and national functions located in the Office of the Presidency and Office of the Premier. This function is one of the special programmes in the Office of the Executive Mayor with its major role of coordinating the implementation of the Integrated National Disability Strategy in the district. The Disability Desk intends to play advocacy role in highlighting the needs of disabled people with emphasis on the following key area: mainstreaming, capacity building, civic education and raising awareness on disability issues.

### **3.6 Labour statistics in Mopani District**

The following industries employ people in the Mopani district: agriculture, industry, mining, trade, government, transport, tourism, manufacturing, building, and energy. According to Statssa (Census 2011) the district's major employer is the government sector. The farming sector is the second largest employer in the Mopani district. This is not the case, though, when the towns are taken into account independently, with the mining industry employing 19,5% of the Ba-Phalaborwa population, the second-highest percentage.

The highest employment contributor is Greater Tzaneen municipality @ 42%. The highest unemployment is in Greater Tzaneen municipality @ 41%.

**Labour status (Source: Census 2011, Statssa)**

Municipality	Employed				Unemployed					Discouraged job seekers Persons	Not economically active Persons
	Male	Female	Totals	% of District	Male	Female	Totals	% of munic	% of District		
Greater Giyani	12028	13441	25469	15%	8696	13900	22596	47%	20%	3701	34104
Greater Letaba	14884	12954	27838	16%	7439	11367	18806	40%	17%	2666	29207
Greater Tzaneen	39855	33627	73482	42%	17572	24965	42537	37%	38%	5147	49253
Ba-Phalaborwa	20125	13834	33959	19%	8267	12014	20281	37%	18%	1413	16147
Maruleng	7125	6368	13493	8%	3501	5443	8944	40%	18%	1667	13142
<b>Mopani District</b>	<b>94017</b>	<b>80224</b>	<b>174241</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>45475</b>	<b>67689</b>	<b>113164</b>	<b>39%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>14594</b>	<b>141853</b>

- The highest employment contributor is Greater Tzaneen municipality @ 42%
- The highest unemployment is in Greater Tzaneen municipality @ 38%
- There is appreciable decrease in unemployment across all Local municipalities

**Income categories (Census 2011, Statssa)**

Monthly income of persons by Municipalities							
	Greater Giyani	Greater Letaba	Greater Tzaneen	Ba-Phalaborwa	Maruleng	Mopani	
No income	111983	89550	160254	63891	42564	46822	43%
R 1 - R 400	74051	63803	105823	36572	26034	30628	28%
R 401 - R 800	8638	9888	15004	5232	2578	41340	4%
R 801 - R 1 600	25150	30112	56634	14672	12489	13905	13%
R 1 601 - R 3 200	5143	4650	15148	6632	2261	33834	3%
R 3 201 - R 6 400	3815	2437	8057	5268	1374	20951	2%
R 6 401 - R 12 800	3505	2651	7793	5375	1625	20949	2%
R 12 801 - R 25 600	2771	1767	5779	3746	1085	15148	1%
R 25 601 - R 51 200	413	347	1507	920	288	3475	-
R 51 201 - R 102 400	54	60	367	177	54	712	-
R 102 401 - R 204 800	54	106	226	64	57	507	-

R 204 801 or more	60	78	190	78	38	444	-
-------------------	----	----	-----	----	----	-----	---

**Language diversity**

Census	Tsonga	N.Sotho	Afrikaans	Sotho	English	Venda	Zulu	Swati	Tswana	Xhosa	Ndebele	Sign
2001	48,6%	46,4%	1,88%	1,4%	0,6%	0,47%	0,22%	0,21%	0,11%	0,09%	0,03%	0,10%
2011	44%	46%	2,0%	2,8%	1,3%	0,5%	0,5%	0,2%	0,2%	0,1%	0,2%	0,1%

**Indigent households as per income criterion (statssa, census 2011)**

Local Municipality	Municipal determination of indigent household (2011)	Total H/H	Total Indigents		Indigents benefitting		Indigents NOT benefitting	
			No.	%	No	%	No	%
Greater Tzaneen	0≤(h/h income)≤ R3 000 pm	108926	86 343	79,3	32 573	37,7	53 770	62,3
Greater Giyani	0≤ (h/h income)≤ R1 400 pm	63548	40 873	64,3	336	0,8	40 537	99,2
Greater Letaba	0≤ (h/h income)≤ R3 000 pm	58261	49 935	85,7	898	1,8	49 037	98,2
Maruleng	0≤ (h/h income)≤ R1 500 pm	24470	15 333	62,7	1 365	8,9	13 968	91,1
Ba-Phalaborwa	0≤ (h/h income)≤ R3 000 pm	41115	27 221	66,2	2 275	8,4	24 946	91,6
<b>Total/ Mopani DM</b>		<b>296320</b>	<b>219 705</b>	<b>74,1</b>	<b>37 447</b>	<b>17,0</b>	<b>182 258</b>	<b>83,0</b>

**Poverty stricken wards in Mopani District**

Local Municipality	Number of Wards	Affected Wards	Villages/Areas
Greater Giyani Local Municipality	13 (1 is deprived in all domains)	1,3,12,13,14,16,18,20,21,22,23,24,25	Giyani A, Homu 14B, Homu 14C
Greater Letaba Local Municipality	16 (5 are deprived in all domains)	1,2,5,7,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,19,20,21,23	Matshwi -4, Tihabeleng-4, Morwatshehla-2, Raselaka & Satlalani-1, Mollong-1, Iketleng-1, Maraka-1, Robothatha-1, Makhurupe-1, Mmamakata-1, Rasodi-1, Khekhutini-1, Molelema-1, Mohlaka mosoma

Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality	8	22,24,25,26,29,30,31,32	Moime, Mokomotji, Mohlaba Cross
Maruleng Local Municipality	3 (1 is deprived in all domains)	1,2,6	Finale, Bismark
Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality	1	4	
MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	41		

## 4 CHAPTER FOUR: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

### 4.1 KPA Spatial Rationale

#### Background

The spatial analysis provides a visual picture of the existing spatial patterns (that is nodes, networks and areas) that have emerged in the municipal area. This analysis serves to describe the municipal area in spatial terms and understand how space is utilized in the district. It looks at settlement patterns and growth points (nodes), population concentration areas, illegal land occupation and land claims and their socio-economic implications. All these aspects have a bearing on future land usage, infrastructure investment, establishment of sustainable human settlements, public transport and local economic development.

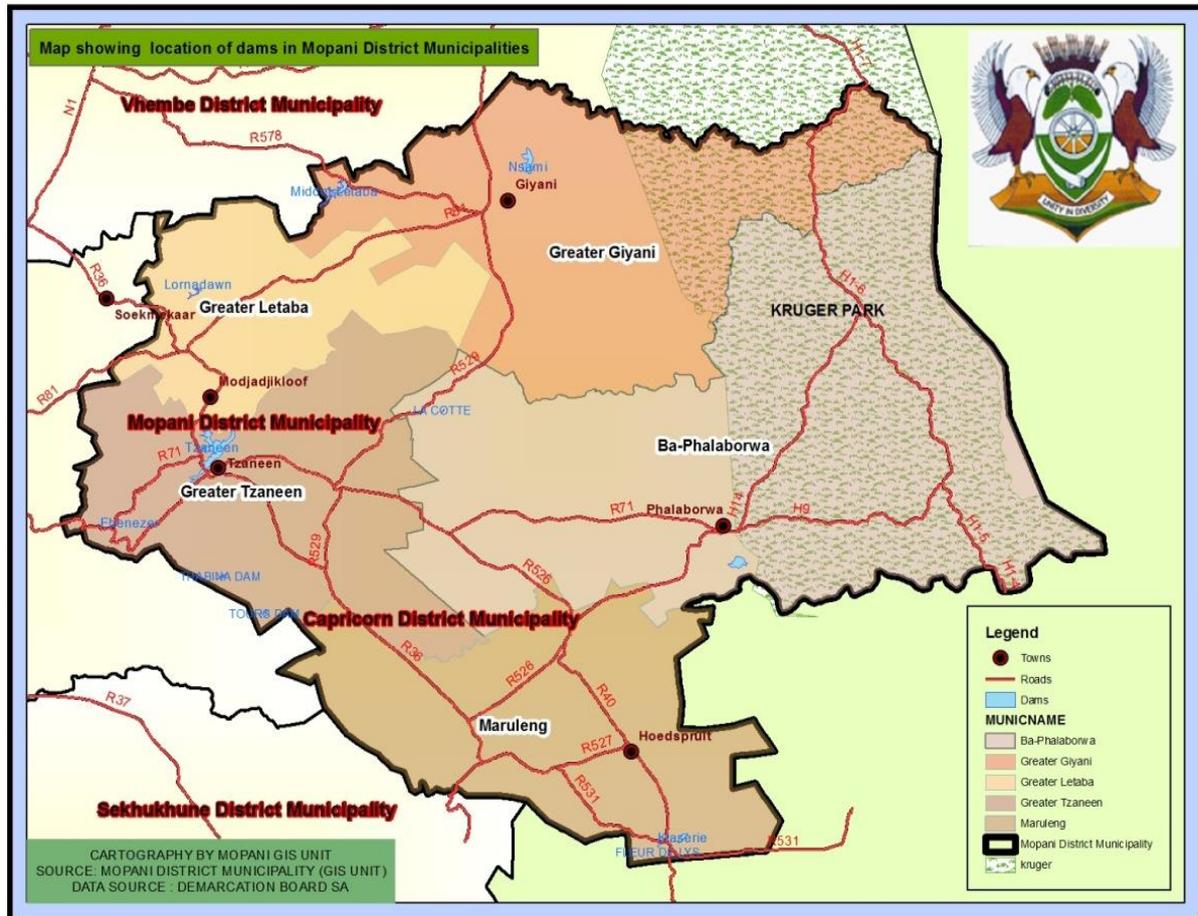
Mopani District developed its Spatial Development Framework guided by a set of international, regional, national, provincial, district and local development policies. The Mopani District Spatial Development Framework 2018 forms an integral part of the Mopani District integrated development planning process. The aim of the Spatial Development Framework is to give direction to spatial development within the district:

- Ensuring compliance with the SPLUMA legislation and principles.
- Aligning Spatial Development Frameworks of municipalities within the district and adjoining municipalities.
- Aligning Spatial development within the district with International and national spatial initiatives and plans.
- Coordinating land use management actions within the district.

The Mopani District Spatial Development Framework has the function at a district strategic level to plan and co-ordinate the broad spatial structure of the area, within the policy frameworks set by the national and municipal spheres of government and to ensure the integration and alignment of municipal spatial frameworks and policies.

The Spatial Vision of Mopani District Municipality is as follows:

*“Communities living in transformed urban and rural places supported by an integrated, inclusive and sustainable space economy having equitable access to economic, engineering and social infrastructure networks and the responsible use of natural resources providing sustainable livelihoods for all.”*



## Description of the municipal areas and economic growth points

Municipality	Provincial	District	Local	Local service points
<b>Greater Tzaneen</b>	Tzaneen	Nkowankowa Lenyenye	Burgersdorp Letsitele Haenertzburg	Ka-Mazwi; Rikhotso; Senopelwa; Ga- Mokgwathi, Runnymede; Serololo; Nkambako.
<b>Ba-Phalaborwa</b>	Phalaborwa	Namakgale Gravelotte	Lulekani	Ga-Selwane; Mahale; Mukwanana
<b>Greater Giyani</b>	Giyani	Ndhambi	Xawela Nkomo Xikhumba	Mavalani; Thomo; Homu; Ngove; Xikukwani
<b>Greater Letaba</b>	Modiadjiskooof	Ga-Kgapane	Senwamokgope	Mooketsi; Thakgalane; Mamaila; Nakampe.
<b>Maruleng</b>		Hoedspruit	Metz Lorraine	

The descriptions and main characteristics of the 5 local municipalities in the district are summarised hereunder:

### ➤ **Greater Tzaneen**

Greater Tzaneen municipality is surrounded by the municipalities of Maruleng on the south, Lepelle-Nkumpi on the south-west, Molemole on the west, Greater Letaba on the north, Greater Giyani on the north-east, and Ba-Phalaborwa on the east. A land area of 3242.6 km<sup>2</sup> makes up the municipality. It stretches about 85 kilometers (km) from haenertsburg in the west to rubbervale in the east, and from modjadjiskloof just south of it in the north to trichardsdal in the south (47km). The greater tzaneen municipality includes tzaneen, nkowankowa, lenyenye, letsitele, and haenertzburg, all of which have been officially recognized as towns. As can be seen above, these regions serve as the points of economic growth on the province, district, and municipal scales. 125 rural settlements are also present.

### ➤ **Greater Letaba**

The Greater Letaba Municipal area is situated on the north-west of Mopani District. Greater Giyani is on the north-east, Molemole is on the west, Makhado is on the north-west, and Greater Tzaneen is on the south. Its three officially recognized towns, Modjadjiskloof, Ga-Kgapane, and Senwamokgope, are the center of the region's economic activity. The area covered by the 80 settlements in the Greater Letaba Municipality is 189096.07ha (1891 km<sup>2</sup>). 59 (MDM SDF 2007). According to total area, the Greater Letaba Municipality is the district's smallest local municipality. Additionally, the Municipality is distinguished by contrasts including varying geography, population concentrations, and vegetation. North-east of the municipality has a denser population than the south, whereas the south has a denser (timber) vegetation. Throughout the municipality, resources are not abundant. At its boundary with Greater Tzaneen, the municipality is located

close to various natural resources. The natural splendor, dams, waterfalls, greenery, and nature reserves in the Tzaneen and Heanertsburg regions draw tourists. The Municipality is able to benefit from both these resources and the more robust economic activity in Tzaneen town.

### **Greater Giyani**

The municipal area borders the following municipalities: Greater Letaba Municipality on the west, Ba-Phalaborwa on the south, Greater Tzaneen on the south-west, and Thulamela and Makhado municipalities in the north-west. It includes the area south of the Shingwedzi River of the Kruger National Park. The District Municipal offices, which formerly held the administrative offices for the Gazankulu homeland, are also located in Giyani. Greater Giyani Municipality contains 93 poorly populated villages spread across an area of 4 171,6 km<sup>2</sup>. It is the location of Muyexe Village, the center of the 17 August 2009-launched South African National Rural Development Programme pilot project. However, a number of obstacles, including geographic location (distance to markets), skill scarcity, inadequate infrastructure, climatic conditions, and diseases, have a detrimental impact on economic growth. The municipality faces an influx of foreigners from Mozambique and Zimbabwe who are refugees and have significant social needs, including land, as a result of the proximity to both countries through Kruger National Park. Therefore, the Hluphekani informal settlement surrounds Giyani, formerly a "camp for refugees." Due to the area's natural heritage sites, mining, latent farming plans, and processing of natural goods, the municipality has potential for tourist and conservation development (Mopani worm and Marula fruit). The Kruger National Park is also debating whether to open Shangoni gate, a commercial entrance near Muyexe. This has already been encouraged by the tarring of the route from Giyani to

### **Ba-Phalaborwa**

Greater Giyani and Greater Tzaneen municipalities border the municipality to the north, Maruleng Municipality to the south, and Mozambique to the east. This area of the Kruger National Park comprises the Olifants, Letaba, Mopani, and Shimuwini (bush) camps (north of Lepelle river). The Great Limpopo Trans-Frontier Park includes it. There are 4 towns and 23 villages in it. The main regions of population concentration in Ba-Phalaborwa are the town of Phalaborwa, the neighbouring towns of Namakgale and Lulekani, and the surrounding villages. Seloane/Nondweni, a less densely populated rural area with the adjacent resort town of Eiland, is another. The region offers a distinctive natural environment that includes development of ecotourism and conservation zones. Key economic factors include both of these and the extensive mining development.

Although mining is presently the largest sector in Ba-Phalaborwa, creating many job opportunities and providing the highest GVA in the District, it can also become a constraint in the future due to short-lived mining production expectancy period which eventually close. There is a large amount of land in Ba-Phalaborwa that is currently under land claims. This is that land that can potentially be used especially for

tourism development. The municipality is also challenged with accommodating Mozambique refugees (now residence) in terms of land and other living necessities, especially along the Kruger National Park boundaries. Hence the ultimately accepted Humulani settlement around Lulekani township.

### **Maruleng**

The Maruleng Municipality is situated in the south of Mopani District Municipality. It is bordered by Kruger National Park in the east, the Ba-Phalaborwa and Greater Tzaneen in the North, the Lepelle Nkumpi Municipality to the west, and Thaba-chweu, Tubatse and Bushbuckridge Municipalities in the south. The municipal area extent is 3244.3 km<sup>2</sup> and it comprises of 33 rural villages and 3 urban areas. The municipal area is characterised by typical Lowveld vegetation and is evenly sloped with isolated kopies and ridges. To the south, the municipal area is also bordered by the Drakensberg escarpment in Thaba-chweu. Population densities vary from sparse in the east, to relatively dense in the South – West.

Maruleng shows clear fragmentation between rural and urban area as perpetrated by the apartheid government. Rural communities who constitute over 90% of the entire population are occupying less than 20% of the Municipal area (around Sekororo area) when the remainder is used for first and second order settlements and game farming owned by whites. The three urban areas (Hoedspruit, Kampersrus & Mica) are still predominantly white areas. However, that has improved drastically since 2001. There is still a serious challenge on the release of land formerly owned by whites. The costs are exorbitant for the willing seller and buyer. That hampers further growth of the town Hoedspruit and other developments.

### **Settlement patterns in the district**

The district municipality has approximately 354 settlements, which include 82 first order settlements and 35 second order settlements, 237 third and fourth order settlements. The third and fourth order settlements have 43,6% of the district's population. There is poor accessibility to most villages due to inadequate access roads and internal street networks. The Mopani district is well-served by major arterial routes which links Giyani to Tzaneen, Polokwane, Modjadjiskloof, Phalaborwa and Lydenburg.

The settlements identified as District growth points in the area include Namakgale, Gravelotte, Ndhambi/Mageva, GaKgapane, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye and Giyani. The District Growth Points provide some jobs with various high order social facilities and government offices. These growth points or settlements include small government offices for service delivery. Social facilities such as schools, health facilities and police stations are also present at lower level. In order to ensure economic development in these settlements basic services and social services should be improved. These settlements play important role in several sectors such as mining (Gravelotte), retail trade (Namakgale and Ga-Kgapane) and manufacturing (Nkowankowa).

## Illegal occupation of land

The issue that need earnest attention is the illegal occupation and unsustainable use of land, which deepen our communities in serious and unacceptable conditions of living and then put pressure on government to attend to damage control instead of properly planned development. Most often transgressors use the prime land which could be utilized for agriculture for food security or mining exploration. In terms of Labour Tenants rights act 3 of 1996, Interim Protection of Informal Land Rights Act 31 of 1996) and Extension of Security of Tenure Act, 1997 (ESTA), illegal occupants may claim protection when the challenge of removal is imposed on them. Across the district the following areas are vulnerable to this challenge:

MUN'PALITY	AREA/ LOCATION	OWNER	COMMENT
GGM	Hluphekani (next to Giyani township)	Hosi Homu (Trust land)	Formally camping site for Mozambique refugees and they are still residing there.
	Giyani meat Abbattoire area	Hosi Ngobe (Trust land)	Residents are working in the abbattoire & in Giyani town.
	B9, between Giyani & Makosha village	Municipality	About 500 residents settled the area
MLM	Hoedspruit: Abandoned Transnet properties/ area.	Transnet	More than 20 people pitched shacks and some occupying abandoned Transnet structures with unkempt toilets, shebeens and also doing Car wash, refuse dumping and Driving school.
	Hoedspruit: Buffel street next to market	Municipality	Shacks pitched and occupied by foreign nationals & some South Africans.
GLM	Makgoba @ Modjadjiskloof, Mešašeng @ Ga-Kgapane, Masenkeng @Tshamahansi/ Los-my-cherry.	Municipality	About 275 families (h/h) have occupied Makgoba whereas Mešašeng is occupied by 70 families. 56 families are residing in shacks.

## Land claims and socio-economic impacts

MUNICIPALITY	TOTAL MUNICIPAL	CLAIMS IN	VALID CLAIMS IN PROGRESS	No. OF CLAIMS	% OF MUN.
--------------	-----------------	-----------	--------------------------	---------------	-----------

	AREA	PROCESS	Number	Extent (ha)	YET TO BE VALIDATED	AREA CLAIMED (valid)
Greater Giyani	4 171,6 km <sup>2</sup>	44	1	1410,1434	43	2,3%
Greater Letaba	1 890,9 km <sup>2</sup>	72	16	80639,9160	56	24,9%
Greater Tzaneen	3 242,6 km <sup>2</sup>	37	12	24286,9400	25	12,8%
Ba-Phalaborwa	7 461,6 km <sup>2</sup>	28	11	77178,3720	17	9,6%
Maruleng	3 244,3 km <sup>2</sup>	4	1	1982,3256	3	0,6%
<b>Mopani/ Total</b>	<b>20 011,0 km<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>190</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>185 497,6970</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>7,3%</b>

As could be noted in the above Table, Land ownership in the district is still a contentious problem. There is a considerable number of land users who are not necessarily owners. There is a total of 44 land claims that are still recorded for processing and they cover the total area of 185 497,6970 ha. The different **land uses affected** in these claims range from **Agriculture, conservation, game, hospitality, settlements and forestry**. A total of 146 claims are yet to be validated and are at different levels of research. Some of the land is not surveyed and the areas are yet to be determined. Most of such areas are in GGM and GTM. The area claimed in the District is currently validated at 7,3% and it impacts heavily on the spatial development framework of the district, with more burden in GTM and BPM municipalities.

## Key spatial challenges and opportunities

### Key Spatial Challenges

- ❖ Sparse rural settlements, especially in Greater Giyani, which makes it difficult to provide services economically.
- ❖ Delay in settling registered Land Claims, which keep the affected land unutilized and barren and further causing unnecessary demand and surplus for land for development.
- ❖ Invasion of land in areas identified, which cause settlements on unsafe grounds with environmental hazards.
- ❖ Abutting with Mozambique also pose challenges in continued influx of foreign nationals, causing unaccounted for population, that put stress and strain in the services that must be provided to the citizens.
- ❖ Skew concentration of economic bases/hubs that are not accessible to the rural majority. Basically in urban areas.

- ❖ Rural developments at urban edges to constrain and limit urban growth. E.g settlements around Namakgale.

### Key Spatial Opportunities

- ❖ Abutting with Mozambique afford MDM citizens proximity to access the beaches in Xaixai, Baleni, etc and also make MDM a gate-way through Giriondo Border post on tourism promotion.
- ❖ There is vast land in rural areas for agricultural purposes. There is however need for land audit to identify the ownership aspect for the purpose of access.
- ❖ Identified growth points/ areas afford opportunity for concentration of socio-economic development, supported by citizens and stakeholders.
- ❖ Proximity to Great Limpopo Transfrontier park and internationally acclaimed Kruger National park for strengthening tourism.

## 4.2 Social analysis

### Housing

Housing provisioning in Mopani District Municipality (H/H)							
Type of Housing	Census 2001 & 2011		Census 2011				
	Mopani		GGM	GLM	GT M	BPM	ML M
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	148 926	<b>264 847</b>	55 194	52 491	96 347	37 590	23 125
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	2 159	<b>1 860</b>	379	279	602	457	142
Cluster house in complex		<b>202</b>	12	20	114	35	21
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	1 217	<b>414</b>	37	9	283	60	24
Semi-detached house		<b>80</b>	5	14	23	20	18
Flat in block of flats	2 159						
Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/ servants quarters/granny flat	1 788	<b>3 817</b>	31	112	2 675	924	73
Caravan/tent	491	<b>300</b>	41	57	142	34	26
<b>Total Housing provided</b>	<b>156 740</b>	<b>271 520</b>	<b>55 699</b>	<b>52 982</b>	<b>100 186</b>	<b>39 120</b>	<b>23 429</b>
<b>Total Housing per municipality</b>	<b>261 697</b>	<b>296 320</b>	<b>63 548</b>	<b>58 261</b>	<b>108 926</b>	<b>41 115</b>	<b>24 470</b>
<b>Percentage of Housing provisioning</b>	<b>59,9%</b>	<b>91,6%</b>	<b>87,6%</b>	<b>90,9%</b>	<b>92,0%</b>	<b>95,1%</b>	<b>95,7%</b>

Housing needs in Mopani District Municipality (H/H)							
Current Type of Housing	Mopani		GGM	GLM	GTM	BPM	MLM
	Census 2001	Census2011	Census 2011				
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	71517	<b>15003</b>	5 974	2 412	4 831	1 149	637
House/flat/room in backyard	3221	<b>2029</b>	253	589	652	449	86
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	2230	<b>2998</b>	615	1 013	1 084	148	138
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/ squatter settlement or on a farm)	7686	<b>3631</b>	868	942	1 672	65	84
Other		<b>1141</b>	138	322	501	84	96
<b>Total Housing needs</b>	<b>84654</b>	<b>24802</b>	<b>7 848</b>	<b>5 278</b>	<b>8 740</b>	<b>1 895</b>	<b>1 041</b>
<b>Total no. of Housing per Municipality</b>		<b>296</b>		<b>58</b>			<b>24</b>
<b>Percentage of Housing needs</b>		<b>8,4%</b>	<b>12,4%</b>	<b>9,1%</b>	<b>8,0%</b>	<b>4,9%</b>	<b>4,3%</b>

Land tenure status per households, 2011 Census						
Type of tenure	MDM	GGM	GLM	GTM	BPM	MLM
Rented	<b>30838</b>	2705	5338	13258	6748	2789
Owned but not yet paid off	<b>15707</b>	4534	2181	5446	2864	682
Occupied rent-free	<b>93469</b>	15917	24236	29330	8693	15293
Owned and fully paid off	<b>149063</b>	39558	24692	57006	22444	5363
Other	<b>7242</b>	833	1814	3886	367	342
<b>Total</b>	<b>296319</b>	63547	58261	108926	41116	24469

### Health and social development

Due to the district's huge number of villages (of varied sizes), the bulk of which are dispersed around the area and are relatively tiny, it is difficult to provide health facilities to every settlement. Since hospitals serve communities outside of local municipalities including international refugees, a crude estimate of the number of persons per hospital per local municipality would not accurately reflect the reality. The table below shows how the provision of more facilities has improved, leading to a decrease in the number of individuals served by one facility. However, there is still a sizable backlog, and more resources are required to make the situation even better.

**HEALTH FACILITIES IN MOPANI FOR POPULATION NO. 1 068 569, STATSSA, 2007**

<b>No. facilities available &amp; Hospitals capacities</b>					
	<b>2012/13</b>	<b>2013/14</b>	<b>2014/15</b>	<b>2015/16</b>	<b>2016/17</b>
Hospitals:	8	8	8	8	8
Hospital capacities (no. of beds):	1464	831	831	831	831
Health Centres	8	8	8	8	8
Clinics	92	92	93	93	93
Gateway clinics (located in hospitals)	2	2	3	3	3
Mobile clinic teams	27	27	27	27	27
Community Home-based care: Funded: (NPOs) Not Funded (+-):	67 40	65 42	65 42	65 42	65 42

<b>Clinic/ Health centres: People Ratio</b>						
	<b>GGM</b>	<b>GLM</b>	<b>GTM</b>	<b>BPM</b>	<b>MLM</b>	<b>Mopani</b>
Total population	244 218	212 701	390 098	150 635	94 855	<b>1 092 507</b>
Number of Health centres plus clinics	28	21	34	10	11	<b>104</b>
No of people served by one clinic/ health Centre	10 176	9 669	12 584	15 064	10 540	<b>11 381</b>

Accessibility issues, including distance and the condition of the roads, are also of concern, as is the inadequate supply of medications. Poor infrastructure, for example, which violates people's right to privacy, encourages those with means to travel to other service hubs, like Polokwane, for better services, while the underprivileged are left to deal with the problem. There is a need for action.

<b>Health facilities that are accredited to provide ARV drugs in Mopani District Municipality:</b>				
<b>Greater Giyani</b>	<b>Greater Letaba</b>	<b>Greater Tzaneen</b>	<b>Ba-Phalaborwa</b>	<b>Maruleng</b>
Nkhensani Hospital	Kgapane Hospital	Dr C.N Phatudi Hospital	Maphutha-Malatji Hospital	Sekororo Hospital
Mugodeni Grace Health Centre	Raphahlelo Clinic	Van Velden Hospital	Lulekani Health centre	Lorraine clinic
Dzumeri Health Centre	Senopela Clinic	Letaba Hospital	Selwane Clinic	Sekoro clinic
Makhuba Clinic	Mamaila Clinic	Nkowankowa Health centre	Ben-Farm clinic	Sofaya clinic

Kremetart Clinic	Sekgopo Clinic	Lenyenye Clinic	Humulani clinic	Bismark clinic
Basani Clinc	Maphalle Clinic	Karlota Clinic	Mahale clinic	Turkey clinic
Bochabelo clinic	Shotong Clinic	Mariveni Clinic	Namakgale A clinic	Hoedspruit clinic
Hlaneki clinic	Matswi Clinc	Dan Clinic	Namakgale B clinic	Mabins clinic
Khakhala-Hlomela clinic	Modjadji clinic	Julesburg CHC	Busstop clinic	The Oaks clinic
Kheyi clinic	Pheeha clinic	Shilubana CHC	Makhushane clinic	The Willows clinics
Mapayeni clinic	Senobela clinic	Khujwana clinic	Mshishimale clinic	Callais clinic
Mhlava Willem clinic	Bellevue clinic	Karlota clinic	Phelang Community Center	Hlokomela Training Trust
Msengi clinic	Lebaba clinic	Mariveni clinic		
Ndengeza clinic	Raphahlelo clinic	N'wa Mitwa clinic		
Ngove clinc	Rotterdam clinic	Dr Hugo clinic		
Nkomo B clinic	Seapole clinic	Nyavana clinic		
Nkuri clinic	Chatlie Rhangani	Makgope clinic		
Ntluri clinic	Mamanyoha clinic	Muritjie clinic		
Ratanang clinic	Medingen clinic	Madumane clinic		
Shikhumba clinic	Bulobedu clinic	Motupa clinic		
Shitlakati clinic	Sekgopo clinic	Morapalala clinic		
Shivulani clinic	Busstop clinic	Tzaneen clinic( Bus Stop)		
Skimming clinic	ZZ2 clinic	Lenyenye clinic		
Thomo clinic		Lephepane clinic		
Zava clinic		Mohoboya clinic		
Muyexe Clinic		Jamela clinic		
Matsotsosela Clinic		Mohlaba clinic		
		Maake clinic		
		Ooghoek clinic		
		Mokgathi clinic		
		Ramotshinyadi clinic		
		Mawa clinic		
		Letsitele clinic		
		Tours clinic		
		Zangomama clinic		
		Mogapeng		
		Moime clinic		
		Relela Clinic		

#### HIV and AIDS Prevalence (Tendency)

<b>Table 23 Mopani District Municipality HIV &amp; AIDS Prevalence over 10 years</b>										
<b>Year</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>
Trend	25.2	22.5	26.2	24.8	23.8	24.2	25.4	23.3	24.8	24.6
<b>Prevalence in year 2013 – 2017 per Municipality</b>										
<b>YEAR</b>	<b>MOPANI DM</b>	<b>Ba-Phalaborwa</b>	<b>Greater Letaba</b>	<b>Greater Giyani</b>		<b>Greater Tzaneen</b>	<b>Maruleng</b>			
<b>2013/14</b>	<b>24,2%</b>	27,3%	17,5%	21,3%		28,5%	26,8%			
<b>2014/15</b>	<b>25,4%</b>	27,1%	24,2%	17,9%		28,0%	30,0%			
<b>2015/16</b>	<b>23,3%</b>	31,4%	18,4%	14,4%		29,7%	22,7%			

2016/17	24,8%	-	-	-	-	-
2017/18	24,6%	-	-	-	-	-

### List of HIV & AIDS Intervention Programmes and Targets

PROGRAMME	TARGET	SUPPORT NEEDS
Home based care	Sick or Terminally ill patients/ clients	HR, Funds and Facilities
Condom distribution	Prevention of spread, to all sexually active population	Resources to manufacture & distribute
Awareness campaigns	Schools, work places, clinics, public facilities, NGOs, FBOs, high risk areas, key population areas, etc.	Resources to intensify the campaigns. Sector Departments to play their part.
Prevention of Mother to Child Transmission (PMTCT)	Pregnant women not to transmit HIV to children	Training and skills development support
HIV Counseling & Testing (HCT)	All sexually active people to know their status and conduct their lives accordingly.	Infrastructure/ Counseling rooms
ARV Roll out	HIV positive people	Human Resource and Infrastructure
TB Management	TB Diagnosed clients	Direct Observed Treatment Support (DOTS)

### SERVICE LEVEL NEEDS

Needs for infrastructure	Available structures to be upgraded to add service (more space)
Services levels/ standards	Service levels are generally low. Need for HR training and review of legislation
Equipment/ Resources	Low supply of medication. Need funds and speedy deliveries of medicines.

### Safety and security

The Mopani District is characterized by a high number of crimes, including assaults, robberies with aggravating circumstances, rape, murder, and attempted murder. In the District's metropolitan areas, such as Tzaneen and Giyani, there are also newly rising crime categories like car theft, car hijacking, and house breaking. Public security and safety in the area are the responsibility of the South African Police Service (SAPS). Although municipalities are required by law to offer security and safety services (municipal policing), the municipalities in the district currently lack the capacity to do so. All of the local municipalities have Community Policing Forums (CPFs), which collaborate with the police to reduce crime.

Safety and security are necessary for the district to attract potential investors, which will lead to the creation of jobs and the reduction of poverty. The Flemish government has provided donor cash to the Department of Safety, Security, and Liaison to help district municipalities in the province create their social crime prevention strategies. In order to do this, the Mopani District has created a social crime prevention strategy that combats crime with the help of the province's Safety and Security Department.

<b>MDM CRIME RATINGS AND FREQUENCIES PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</b>							
<b>Crime Category</b>	<b>April 2012 to March 2017</b>						
	<b>GTM</b>	<b>BPM</b>	<b>GGM</b>	<b>MLM</b>	<b>GLM</b>	<b>MDM</b>	<b>Rating</b>
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	1390	597	386	159	179	<b>2373</b>	<b>1</b>
Burglary at residential premises	1058	445	438	62	67	<b>2070</b>	<b>2</b>
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	1081	331	449	91	97	<b>2049</b>	<b>3</b>
Common assault	585	191	248	53	25	<b>1102</b>	<b>4</b>
Malicious damage to property	461	205	147	43	24	<b>880</b>	<b>5</b>
Burglary at non-residential premises	491	120	157	48	33	<b>849</b>	<b>6</b>
Total Sexual Crimes	469	148	156	18	24	<b>815</b>	<b>7</b>
Shoplifting	433	151	159	14	16	<b>773</b>	<b>8</b>
Commercial crime	380	93	161	22	29	<b>685</b>	<b>9</b>
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	349	190	59	15	6	<b>619</b>	<b>10</b>
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	296	101	114	20	29	<b>560</b>	<b>11</b>
Common robbery	259	105	66	10	46	<b>484</b>	<b>12</b>
Drug-related crime	318	24	33	14	45	<b>434</b>	<b>13</b>
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	279	37	70	19	15	<b>420</b>	<b>14</b>
Crimen injuria	109	71	80	9	3	<b>272</b>	<b>15</b>
Stock-theft	83	27	58	4	2	<b>174</b>	<b>16</b>
Culpable homicide	73	29	32	10	19	<b>163</b>	<b>17</b>
Arson	60	14	49	5	3	<b>131</b>	<b>18</b>
Murder	74	12	20	7	8	<b>121</b>	<b>19</b>
Attempted murder	64	24	25	4	2	<b>119</b>	<b>20</b>
Robbery at non-residential premises	71	15	19	8	1	<b>114</b>	<b>21</b>
Robbery at residential premises	83	11	11	5	0	<b>110</b>	<b>22</b>
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	39	20	14	9	0	<b>82</b>	<b>23</b>
Illegal possession of firearms & ammunition	48	8	10	4	1	<b>71</b>	<b>24</b>
Neglect and ill-treatment of children	12	9	10	0	0	<b>31</b>	<b>25</b>
Car hijacking	7	0	2	2	2	<b>13</b>	<b>26</b>
Public violence	4	4	4	0	0	<b>12</b>	<b>27</b>

Kidnapping	4	2	2	2	0	<b>10</b>	<b>28</b>
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0	0	<b>0</b>	<b>29</b>

### Levels of Education in Mopani District Municipalities (No. Persons)

Table 30 (a)	Number of existing schools (2021-2022)					
	Greater Giyani	Greater Letaba	Greater Tzaneen	Maruleng	Ba-Phalaborwa	Mopani District
<b>Indep</b>	9	5	13	4	7	<b>38</b>
<b>Secondary</b>	59	84	62	23	14	<b>242</b>
<b>Primary</b>	93	126	123	36	40	<b>418</b>
<b>Combined</b>	1	2	2	0	1	<b>6</b>
<b>Intermediate</b>	0	0	4	0	0	<b>4</b>
<b>LSEN</b>	1	1	2	0	1	<b>5</b>
<b>Totals</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>206</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>713</b>

### Challenges:

- All sites/ centres for Pre-schools have staff that is under qualified. There is a serious need for skills development and education to the under-qualified staff, especially for the pre-school level.
- Institutional (organizational) structure is not yet determined.
- There are many privately-owned Pre-schools that are not registered with Department of Social Development and thus not accounted to Government in terms of health, hygiene, quality of education, etc. Hence there are crèches in some villages that suffer poor services since they are not legible to qualify for funding as they do not meet the required standards. However, communities do appreciate their services.
  - Under resource of sanitation, water supply
  - Lack of toys for kids
  - Lack of monitoring of foodstuffs and finance audit.
  - Mushrooming of illegal ECD Centres
  - Lack of security

- For Grades 1 & 2 there are qualified educators but they are very few compared to the need. The ratio is inexplicable.

### Tertiary institutions supporting economic sectors in MDM

SECTORS	AGRICULTURE	TOURISM	MINING
<b>INSTITUTIONS</b>	Nil (communities depend on Madzivandlela Agric. college in Vhembe District)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Sir Vaal Duncan FET</li> <li>◆ Letaba/ Maake FET</li> <li>◆ Mopane FET</li> </ul>	Sir Vaal Duncan FET

### Sport, Arts and Culture

The Department of Sports, Arts, and Culture coordinates sports and recreational activities in collaboration with local governments and sector departments. Sports and Recreation Councils have been established in every municipality. These councils act as a conduit between federations and the department. In addition to the local sports councils, there is a district sports and recreation council (made up of members of the local sports and recreation councils) that serves as a more formal coordination structure between the district municipality, local municipalities, and the provincial government, in particular the Department of Sports, Arts, and Culture. Sports growth in the district continues to be difficult. Football is the most popular sport in the district out of all fifty-three (53) different sporting codes.

Sport Centres in the Mopani District		
Name	Location	Status
T.P. Khuvutlu Sport Centre	<b>GGM:</b> Giyani Township, Section A	The centre has 2 tennis courts, a converted basketball court, 4 netball courts, 2 volleyball courts and a clubhouse with toilets. The facility was renovated in 2008 and then vandalised due to lack of security system.
Gawula Sport Centre	<b>GGM:</b> Gawula Village	The facility has a soccer field, a grand stand with a carrying capacity of 500 people as well as toilet facilities. As a hub, it is recommended that the facility be upgraded and equipped for different sporting codes (netball, volleyball, athletics, cricket and indigenous games. Water and electricity should be provided.
Shawela Sport Centre	<b>GGM:</b> Shawela Village	The status of the centre and the recommendations are the same as above. The facility needs refurbishment.

Khani Sport Centre	<b>GGM:</b> Khani Village	The centre has one rocky soccer field, ablution block, change rooms and is well maintained. It is recommended that the centre be refurbished and equipped for different sporting codes (netball, volleyball, athletics, cricket and indigenous games).
Ndengeza Sport Centre	<b>GGM:</b> Mavuzo Village	The status of the centre is such that it needs refurbishment.
Julesburg Sport Centre	<b>GTM:</b> Julesburg Village	The centre as the hub, needs additional pitches and equipment for different sporting codes (netball, volleyball, athletics, cricket and indigenous games).
Relela Sport Centre	<b>GTM:</b> Relela village	The centre needs refurbishment and equipment for different sporting codes (netball, volleyball, athletics, cricket and indigenous games).
Leretjeng Sport centre	<b>GLM:</b> Leretjeng village	New Sport centre that need basic facilities.
Thomo Sport Centre	<b>GGM:</b> Thomo village	The centre needs refurbishment.
Selwane Sport Centre	<b>BPM:</b> ga-Selwane	The centre is part of the Siyadlala Mass Participation and Club Development Programmes. It needs additional pitches and equipment.
Mertz Sport Centre	<b>MLM:</b> Metz	The centre is part of the Siyadlala Mass Participation and Club Development Programmes. It needs additional pitches and equipment.
Willows Sport Centre	<b>MLM:</b> Willows village	The centre is part of the Siyadlala Mass Participation and Club Development Programmes. It needs additional pitches and equipment.

## **Arts and culture**

Since there aren't enough museums in the area that adequately reflect the range of cultures, the Department of Sport, Arts, and Culture has voiced its worry. Greater Tzaneen and Ba-Phalaborwa both have private museums, at least. Additionally, despite the district having dramatists, there are no theaters for them to perform in. In Giyani, there is an arts and culture center; however, its management plans must be finished to accommodate artists from a variety of cultural backgrounds. Greater Tzaneen is home to the well-known sculpture Samson Makwala, and Greater Giyani and Greater Tzaneen both have poverty alleviation initiatives that encourage the creation of beads, cushions, and jewellery.

## **Thusong Centres (Multi-Purpose Community Centres)**

In the district, 10 Thusong centers—previously known as MPCCs—have been created. Four of them are in the Greater Tzaneen region, with one each in Ba-Phalaborwa, Greater Giyani, Greater Tzaneen, and Maruleng (Metz). While other centers continue to face a variety of difficulties, both the Greater Tzaneen and Maruleng Thusong centers are operating quite effectively.

A major task for the district, local governments, and sector departments is to make sure that all of these MPCCs are operational and act as a channel for government-community interaction. The local governments (in particular) and government organizations (generally) must clearly identify their roles in the administration and use of these centers for the benefit of the populace. These facilities are meant to make government more accessible to the people

## **4.3 Environmental analysis**

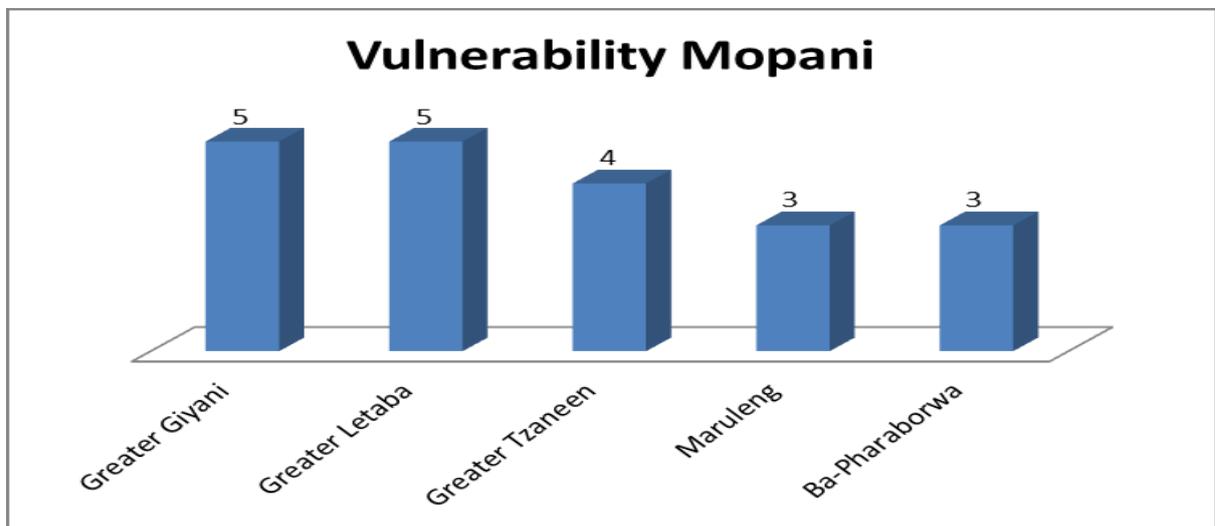
The Mopani District Municipal area is faced with environmental risks and trends that lead to environmental degradation. In order to ensure that development activities carried out by Mopani District Municipality are sustainable, the IDP of Mopani District had considered environmental and socio-economic issues in an integrated manner in decision making, project planning and implementation. A summary environmental analysis of the district is here outlined and it will provide the basis for identification of priority issues in environment or challenges facing the district so that solutions could be sought for the identified environmental challenges in a short, medium and long term. An Environmental Management Forum is established and it is assisting in dealing with issue identification and planning. In addition to this, the Municipality forms part of the Provincial-Municipal Air Quality Officers' forum which convenes quarterly to discuss air quality related issues within the province. Some of the spatial analysis information is depicted in the Spatial Development Framework map;

## **Climate change**

In the Mopani district, summer is when it rains the most (85% of the time). The Great Escarpment sections receive 2000 mm of rain annually, while the Kruger National Park's dry savannah receives 400 mm.

Maximum average temperatures range from 21°C in hilly regions to 25°C in drier lowveld regions. The Mopani District hardly ever experiences frost. The Letaba and Olifants Catchment Areas, which each have an approximate area of 13 400 km<sup>2</sup> and 54 550 km<sup>2</sup>, respectively, and which all include the District (Department of Water & Sanitation, 2011).

Through the Local Government Climate Change Support Program, spearheaded by the Department of Environmental Affairs, the Mopani District developed a climate change vulnerability assessment and response plan. In terms of the climate change vulnerability assessment and response plan, changes in maize production was identified as a problem for the agricultural sector, as well as increased risks to livestock. From a biodiversity perspective, the loss of grasslands was identified as a particular area of concern since the grasslands are vulnerable to climate change and form a vital role in water production. The critically endangered Woodbush Granite Grasslands, gazetted as a protected vegetation type, are only found in and around the Haenertsburg area. Protecting this grassland, as well as those found in the upper reaches of the Lekgalameetse Nature Reserve / Wolkberg should be regarded as an imperative. Human health and human settlements may also suffer as a result of climate change with increased occupational health problems, loss of industrial productivity, increased isolation of rural communities and decreased income from tourism. Water scarcity may become a greater problem in the future with less water available for irrigation and domestic purposes.



### Geomorphology and geology

A range of landscapes, including the hilly Great Escarpment along its western border and low- to moderately elevated plains and lowlands, define the geomorphology of the Mopani District. The district's geology is not consistent and is highlighted by sandstones, shale, grit, conglomerate, quartzite, and basalt (State of Rivers Report, 2001). A number of mining operations are currently taking place close to BPM Local Municipality, which is more evidence that the geology in Mopani District is quite favorable for minerals like copper, gold, magnetite, etc.

## Natural water bodies

There are several main rivers in Mopani District and these include the Groot Letaba, Politsi, Broederstroom, Selati, Thabina and Letsitele Rivers. Tributaries of the Groot Letaba include Klein Letaba, Middle Letaba, Nsama and Molototsi Rivers and most of these Rivers flows across the Kruger National Park were they join the Lepelle River (Olifants River) a short distance upstream of Mozambique border. The Shingwedzi River forms part of the northern boundary of the Mopani District, while the Olifants River forms part of the southern boundary. There are several dams within Mopani District and these include Tzaneen Dam, Middle Letaba Dam, Ebenezer Dam, Magoebaskloof Dam, Nsami Dam and Modjadji dam (State of Rivers Report 2001). There are also additional small dams within private properties in the district.

The following wetlands identified in the District, could be of economic importance to the local communities, if properly managed:

Wetland areas	
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	WETLANDS AREAS
Greater Tzaneen Municipality	Mokgolobotho , Dan, Julesburg, N’wamitwa villages
Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality	Majeje, Mashishimale, Makhushane villages
Maruleng Municipality	Makgaung
Greater Letaba Municipality	Ga-Kgapane & Belleview
Greater Giyani Municipality	Siyandani, Homu, Shawela (community process salt from the resource)

## Environmental Conservation areas/ Natural Areas of Importance/ Heritage sites

Mopani District Municipality has competitive advantage on eco-tourism due to its proximity to Kruger National Park which is an eco-tourism hotspot of international importance. It boasts of indigenous Afromontane forests, wetlands, the critically endangered Woodbush Granite Grasslands, endangered species (Modjadji Cycads, Cape Parrot, Pel’s Fishing Owl, etc.) as well as a vast cultural heritage. There are other numerous environmental conservation areas or natural areas of importance including the Wolksberg Wilderness area (renown as an important biodiversity hotspot), Debengeni waterfalls, Modjadji Nature Reserve (where prehistoric Cycads are found), Man’ombe Nature Reserve, Letaba Ranch, geothermal springs in Hans Merensky Nature Reserve and Soutini Baleni (African Ivory Route where traditional salt making activities take place), Tingwadzi Heritage Centre, Lekgalameetse and Muti wa Vatsonga. Apart from all these natural areas, there are several private owned game farms and nature reserves around Ba-Phalaborwa and Maruleng Local Municipalities such as Klaserie, Thorny Bush and Timbavati. Registered natural heritage sites include: Westfalia Estates, Manotsa, Madrid and Shiluvane. Mopani District is also considered the home of the big five due to part of the world-renown Kruger National Park falling within the district area. To

promote the wealth of heritage activities, Mopani District Municipality has established the District Heritage Council which still need to be strengthened.

### **Agriculture and forestry**

There are several high-value pine and eucalyptus plantations in Mopani District, particularly within the Greater Tzaneen and Greater Letaba Municipalities. The Tzaneen and Letsitele regions of the Letaba catchments areas support citrus, avocados, mangoes and bananas. The Klein Letaba, Molototsi and Nsama river catchments are dominated by rural communities with cattle, goats and subsistence farming (State of Rivers Report, 2001). Mopani District municipality is a major producer of tomatoes in Limpopo and South Africa, as well as export quality avocados. Tomato production is mainly located in the Mooketsi area, which falls within the Greater Letaba and Greater Tzaneen Municipalities, while citrus production is mainly found in the Letsitele area.

### **Priority Environmental Challenges Identified in Mopani District Municipality**

- Water pollution
- Alien Invader Plants and animals
- Soil erosion
- Air pollution
- Deforestation
- Informal settlements
- Veld and forest fires

### **Waste Disposal situation in the Local Municipalities**

In addition to the available disposal sites in the district, there are numerous illegal dumping sites that are utilized by the communities and industries. Most of these illegal dumping sites are not protected and children and animals easily access them, posing a serious health risk. This is a reflection of poor waste management practices by municipalities. Poorly managed waste disposal sites also have adverse impact on the water resources as they cause contamination/pollution of surface and ground water. It is the responsibility of Mopani District Council to ensure that there are appropriate and authorized waste disposal sites that are well managed. The local municipalities have a responsibility to deal with waste removal in their areas of jurisdiction and put control measure against illegal dumping.

#### **(i) Ba-Phalaborwa**

- Existence of mines which to some extent they contribute to both atmospheric, land and water pollution;
- The current waste disposal site is full, and needs closure and rehabilitation;

- Problem of delay in the outcome of the Land Claim to the new identified landfill site;
- Dumping site at Namakgale was closed and it is yet to be rehabilitated to Marula Orchards through funding from Foskor mine;
- Two identified Wetlands, at Majeje and Mashishimale villages are disturbed by human activities which threatens the Biodiversity of these important natural resources;
- Three informal settlements with approximately 1143 households without access to basic services like waste removal, sanitation, water and electricity also contribute to environmental pollution,
- Problem of deforestation which result in most areas being exposed to soil erosion, and
- Lack of waste removal services at rural communities also poses a challenge as these areas are heavily polluted due to littering and uncontrolled dumps.

## **(ii) Greater Letaba**

The waste management problems in the Greater Letaba Municipality revolve around the following:

- There is no general waste landfill site, hence they transport their waste to Greater Tzaneen municipality and this is a costing service delivery option for the municipality.
- Although a new site has been identified between Modjadjiskloof and Mooketsi, the necessary agreement is yet to be finalized;
- The garden refuse site which is located at a stream bank causes serious water pollution; There is no proper control over the site, hence both general waste and waste from motor garages is found dumped in the site, causing more problems;
- There is one informal settlement with 2792 dwellings that do not have access to basic services like waste removal services and proper sanitation facilities, these as well threatens the environment, and
- There is one identified wetland at Jamela, which is partially destroyed by human activities, which disturbs biodiversity.

Greater Letaba Municipality is authorized for Waste Disposal site at Maphalle village. The facility is yet to be developed.

## **(vi) Greater Giyani**

The Giyani town is currently using an unlicensed waste disposal site and is waiting for the new site to be developed, Giyani town is the most polluted in the district, with a lot of shacks and open fires. This is caused by the following factors:

- Uncontrolled and unlicensed street traders;
- There is no proper refuse disposal site and the newly identified landfill site is under land claim;
- There is one wetland at Siyandhani village, which is destructed by pollution, overgrazing and alien invader plants;
- There are three informal settlements with 1134 dwellings that are without access to basic services like water, sanitation and waste removal, and this has an impact on the environment;
- Deforestation is also a problem.
- Greater Giyani Municipality is authorized for Waste Disposal site at Ngove/ Dzingidzingi village. Need to develop the facility.

#### **(iv) Greater Tzaneen**

Greater Tzaneen is on course with managing waste in its area of jurisdiction, hence it has properly licensed landfill site. The

municipality has contracted out the waste removal services to a private company. The municipality has further extended its waste management services to rural areas where transfer facilities are located at schools where number of villagers put their household refuse for further collection by the Municipality. There is also a problem of street traders who also contribute to the problem of littering. There are two informal settlements with 2 493 dwellings who need basic services as well.

#### **(v) Maruleng**

The municipality has been providing waste collection services in three management areas: Hoedspruit, Kampersrus and Drakensig for a total of 660 households. Twice a week kerb side collection in urban residential and township take place. Municipality has licensed London landfill site. This account for collection from about 3% of households in both commercial and residential areas. There is no refuse removal provided in some of the villages (23 in number) and the households rely mostly on backyard dumping, burial and burning. These practices adversely impact on human health and the environment, specifically:

- Air pollution from smoke;
- Pollution of ground and surface water resources and home grown fruit and vegetables;
- People breathing in smoke from fires are at risk of contracting disease (cancer, respiratory related illness);
- Fires can destroy property

#### **Integrated Environmental Management (IEM)**

Integrated Environmental Management is the notion that, there should be a balanced consideration of environmental, socio-economic and cultural heritage in decision making, project planning and implementation including the formulation of programmes and policies. This is done to promote sustainable development in municipal planning activities.

In order to ensure that there is a balanced consideration of environmental and socio-economic factors in municipal projects planning, all infrastructure projects are screened to check whether or not an Environmental Impacts Assessment (EIA) might be required. This is in line with the EIA regulations enacted under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (“NEMA”). The Specific Environmental Management Acts (SEMAs), as defined in the NEMA, are also considered. Compliance of projects to other legal requirements as outlined by other acts and regulations is also screened before project implementation. This includes compliance with Acts and regulations such as the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No: 28 of 2002), National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999), and other relevant international agreements.

As part of the National and Provincial Government interventions on environmental management. The DFFE in partnership with DWS and LEDET has funded the development of Environmental Management Framework (EMF) for Letaba and Olifant Catchments area that has also covered the Mopani District Municipality. The EMF will provide necessary guidance for environmental considerations in Municipal Planning processes to promote sustainable development that caters the needs for current and future generations in Mopani District Municipality. Apart from this, DFFE has also deployed an official to provide technical advice on environmental management issues, ensure proper planning and implementation of its EPWP projects funded under its Environmental Protection and Implementation Programme (EPIP) and provides inputs on Municipal planning structures such as IDP Technical committee and IDP representative forums. The District stakeholders are ready and willing to work with various stakeholders including, CBO’s, NPO’s, PPP,s SMME’s, academic institutions and sectors departments to deliver on its environmental function

#### **4.4 KPA Local Economic Development analysis**

Limpopo, the province within which Mopani District is located, is the second poorest Province in the country. Approximately 77% of the population live below the poverty income line, and the Province also has the lowest HDI (0,485) in the country. Although the number of unemployed people has declined, the percentage of people with no income in Mopani is still higher than that of the Limpopo Province. With regards to education the percentage of people with no education has declined from 30% in 1996 to 22% in 2001 in the Mopani District. The Capricorn and Mopani district are seen as the main economic engines of the province, with Polokwane, Phalaborwa and Greater Tzaneen identified as the principal economic centres. The provincial development strategy, vision 2020, sees the economic heart of the province as formed by the circle

of towns stretching from Mogalakwena, Polokwane, Makhado, Thohoyandou, Giyani, Phalaborwa, Tzaneen, Lebowakgomo and other smaller towns and villages within this circle. The area covers one quarter of the province, accommodates the majority of the population, and accounts for approximately 80% of the Gross Geographic Product (GGP) of the province.

## Key Economic Sectors Analysis

### ❖ Agriculture and Agro-Processing

The agriculture, forestry and agro-processing sectors (including food, beverage and wood processing) contributed 4% towards the total GVA produced in Mopani District, somewhat smaller than its role in the national economy (7%). The sector is, however, labour intensive and made a much higher contribution towards employment with a share of 17% in the total district's employment in 2019, just below the 19% share of these sectors in employment nationally.

The table below reveals the following:

- The agro-forestry production complex plays a larger role in Greater Giyani, Greater Letaba and Greater Tzaneen compared to Ba-Phalaborwa and Maruleng
- Primary agriculture production dominates the agro-forestry production complex in the District while food and beverage processing and the forestry and timber played a relative small role
- Greater Giyani and Greater Tzaneen, in turn, dominate primary agriculture production within the District
- Food and beverage processing activities industries, primary forestry and related wood processing activities are mainly concentrated in the Greater Tzaneen
- Greater Giyani made the second largest contribution to the agro-forestry complex mainly due to its large contribution to primary agriculture and forestry activities. Value addition to these primary activities, though, plays a small role in Greater Giyani.

Sector	Greater Giyani	Ba-Phalaborwa	Greater Letaba	Greater Tzaneen	Maruleng	Mopani District
<b>Distribution of GVA within the District</b>						
Agriculture primary production	31%	7%	17%	40%	5%	100%
Food, beverages and tobacco	11%	8%	17%	61%	3%	100%
Forestry	25%	3%	14%	56%	2%	100%
Wood and Timber products	8%	7%	20%	61%	3%	100%
<b>Total agro-forestry production complex</b>	<b>26%</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>17%</b>	<b>46%</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Share of total GVA within the Municipalities</b>						
Agriculture primary production	5.4%	0.8%	4.5%	3.8%	1.3%	3.0%
Food, beverages and tobacco	0.5%	0.2%	1.2%	1.6%	0.2%	0.8%
Forestry	0.4%	0.0%	0.3%	0.5%	0.1%	0.3%
Wood and Timber products	0.1%	0.1%	0.4%	0.5%	0.1%	0.3%
<b>Total agro-forestry production complex</b>	<b>6.4%</b>	<b>1.1%</b>	<b>6.4%</b>	<b>6.4%</b>	<b>1.6%</b>	<b>4.3%</b>

Source: IHS Markit database (2020)

## ❖ Mining, Mineral Beneficiation and Small-Scale Mining

The mining and mineral processing sector (including non-metallic mineral and metal products) contributed 35% towards the total GVA of Mopani District, substantially larger than its role in the national economy (11%). As is the case nationally, the sector is capital intensive and made a much lower contribution towards employment with a share of 13% in the total district's employment in 2019. The mining sector is specifically capital intensive in Maruleng contributing less than 10% to employment in the local area while being a dominant sector in terms of output.

Sector	Greater Giyani	Ba-Phalaborwa	Greater Letaba	Greater Tzaneen	Maruleng	Mopani District
<b>Distribution of GVA within the District</b>						
Mining of coal and lignite	6%	59%	8%	14%	13%	100%
Mining of gold and uranium ore	10%	53%	3%	11%	24%	100%
Mining of metal ores	1%	61%	3%	11%	24%	100%
Other mining and quarrying	2%	67%	3%	11%	17%	100%
Other non-metallic mineral products	8%	13%	16%	58%	5%	100%
Metal products, machinery	9%	20%	16%	51%	5%	100%
<b>Total mining complex</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>61%</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>23%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Share of GVA within the Municipalities</b>						
Mining of coal and lignite	0.50%	2.80%	0.90%	0.60%	1.70%	1.40%
Mining of gold and uranium ore	1.90%	6.00%	0.80%	1.20%	7.40%	3.30%
Mining of metal ores	1.30%	56.50%	7.20%	9.60%	59.50%	27.00%
Other mining and quarrying	0.40%	7.20%	0.80%	1.10%	5.10%	3.20%
Other non-metallic mineral products	0.00%	0.00%	0.10%	0.10%	0.00%	0.00%
Metal products, machinery	0.10%	0.20%	0.40%	0.50%	0.10%	0.30%
<b>Total mining complex</b>	<b>4.20%</b>	<b>72.70%</b>	<b>10.10%</b>	<b>13.10%</b>	<b>73.80%</b>	<b>35.20%</b>

Source: IHS Markit database (2020)

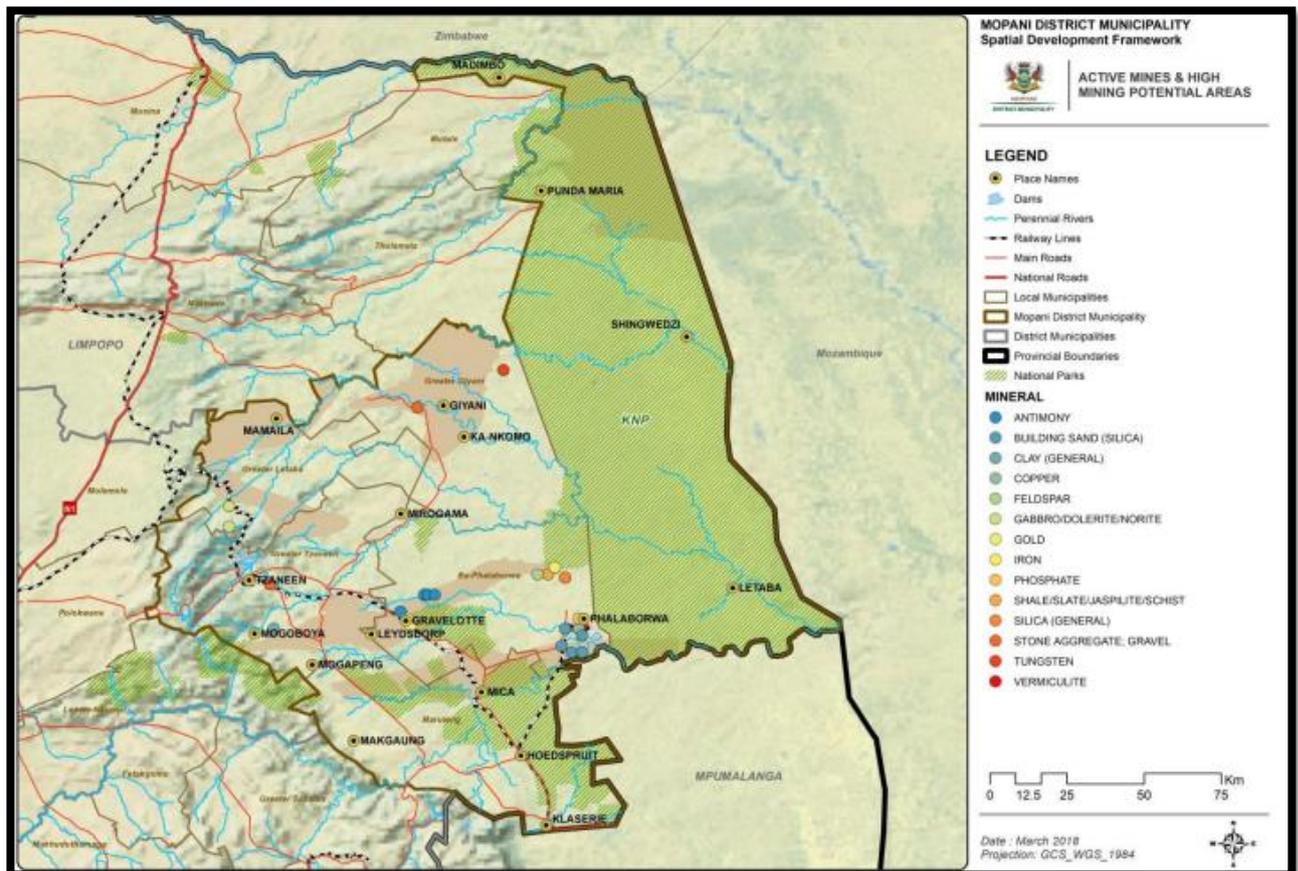
Other observations from the table above include the following:

- The mineral complex is dominated by Ba-Phalaborwa due to its dominance in primary mining productions. Phalaborwa Mining Company (PMC) is one of the largest copper producers in South Africa, and the only South African mine to produce refined copper. PMC's refinery produces continuous cast rod for the domestic market and cathodes for the export market. . The area also produces significant amounts of zinc and copper, mercury, paving and cladding stones and Mopani District Municipality EGDS & LED 69 emeralds. Current mining activities in this belt are being undertaken by the Murchison Consolidated Mine which is located in Gravelotte. Foskor currently operates a mine in the BaPhalaborwa area which mines phosphate rock that it mines used to manufacture phosphate fertilizers and phosphoric acid. – mainly produced outside the district area Apart from copper, the Murchison mining belt in Ba-Phalaborwa is South Africa's largest producer of antimony (MDM, 2019).

- There is potential for further beneficiation of copper in the District through the production of consumer electronics, electric motor, electrical appliances as well as industrial goods (MDM, 2019). There are however challenges related to mineral beneficiation in MDM. A proposed joint venture between the Iron Mineral Beneficiation Services (group of local mining companies) and the Industrial Development Corporation (IDC) to develop the Masonini Iron Beneficiation Project in Phalaborwa never materialised due to the lack of funds and project champions. There is further limited beneficiation of other minerals like magnetite and phosphor, the latter which is processed in Richards Bay.
- Maruleng made the second highest contribution towards the mining complex in Mopani District in 2019. As mentioned above, its contribution toward as employment in the local area is however significantly lower. Limited if any mineral beneficiation furthermore occurs in Maruleng. Ingwe Mica Industries is a major mining company in the area with mica used in many applications in industries such as electronic, electrical, building, paints, plastics, rubber, etc. Another mining company in the area is the Pegmin Union Mine which currently produces the minerals feldspar, mica and quartzite.
- In terms of manufacturing sectors associated with mineral processing (non-metallic minerals and metal products) the hub of activities in the District in Greater Tzaneen with some activity recorded in Ba-Phalaborwa as discussed above. The mineral processing sectors are the smallest in Maruleng, which also records the second largest primary mining sector in the district.
- Other mining and quarrying activities could possibly be more suitable for small scale mining. Ba-Phalaborwa records the largest potential for small scale mining in terms of the size of its other mining and quarrying activities, followed by Maruleng. Currently small scale mines exist in the Greater Giyani area, with their main focus being sand mining, stone aggregate, etc

## Mining Activities in Mopani District

	District	Mine Name	Commodity	Type
1	Giyani	Regison Mining (Pty) Ltd	Magnesite, Aggregate	Opencast
2	Letaba	Adit Mining Consultants & Trading Cc	Semi Precious Stones	Underground
3	Letaba	Antimony Product Ltd	Semi Precious Stones	Underground
4	Letaba	Bathlabeni Brick Yard	Clay Brick making, Shale Brick making	Opencast
5	Letaba	Cons Murch Mine (Pty) Ltd	Antimony Metal Ic, Gold	Underground
6	Letaba	Geletich Mining Industries (Pty) Ltd	Mica, Dimension Stone Granite, Aggregate, Sand Natural	Opencast
7	Letaba	Lamei Stone	Dimension Stone Granite	Opencast, Surface
8	Letaba	Letaba Crushers	Aggregate, Sand Natural	Opencast
9	Letaba	Madife Kgonopele Agric & Indus (Pty)	Semi Precious Stones	Opencast
10	Letaba	Maranda Mining Co (Pty) Ltd	Zinc Metal Ic	Underground
11	Letaba	Tivani (Pty) Ltd	Titanium Concentrate	Opencast
12	Letaba	WG Wearne - Tzaneen	Aggregate, Sand Natural	Opencast
13	Phalaborwa	Baderoukwe Mine (Pty) Ltd	Dimension Stone Slate, Aggregate	Opencast
14	Phalaborwa	Bosveld Phosphates	Phosphoric Acid	Surface
15	Phalaborwa	Freddies Minerals (Pty)Ltd (Morelag Mine)	Feldspar	Opencast
16	Phalaborwa	Feldspar Milling (Mill)	Feldspar	Surface
17	Phalaborwa	Foskor Ltd	Phosphate Concentrate, Iron Ore	Opencast
18	Phalaborwa	Foskor Zirconia (Pty) Ltd	Zircon Concentrate, Silica	Opencast
19	Phalaborwa	Freddies Minerals (Pty) Ltd (Maori Mine)	Feldspar	Underground
20	Phalaborwa	Idwala Magnetite	Iron Ore	Surface
21	Phalaborwa	Magvanti	Titanium Concentrate, Titanium	Opencast
22	Phalaborwa	Palabora Mining Co Ltd	Copper	Opencast, Underground



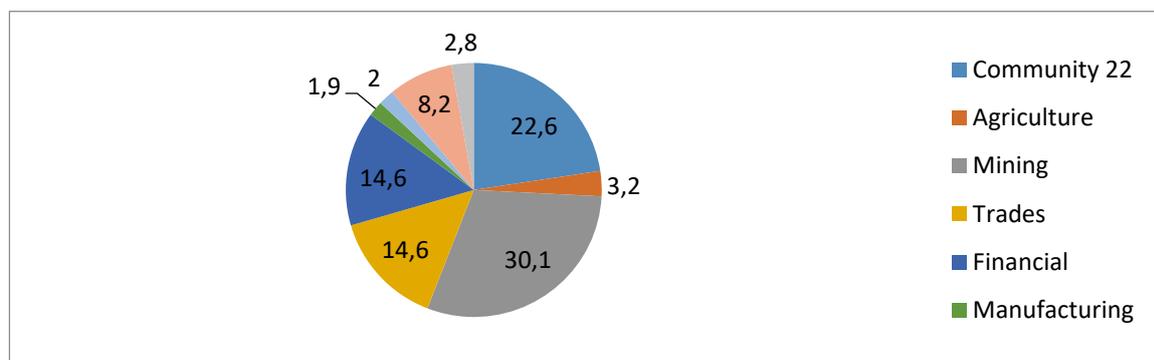
## ❖ Tourism in Mopani District

The tourism sector plays a relatively larger role in the economies of Maruleng, Ba-Phalaborwa and Greater Letaba compared to Greater Tzaneen and Greater Giyani (IHS Markit, 2020). Mopani District Municipality has good comparative advantage in nature-based tourism due its proximity to Kruger National Park (KNP). The KNP has one gate in the Mopani area namely the Phalaborwa gate (Ba-Phalaborwa), the busiest gate to KNP. The Shangoni gate (Greater Giyani) has been planned for the past 20 years but has not yet materialized, it is however listed in the District Development Plan as a catalytic project. The District also has various national parks, game reserves and provincial parks.

Other types of tourism include:

- Agri-tourism (visiting a working farm for the purpose of enjoyment, education) for example in Magoebaskloof (Greater Tzaneen) and Greater Giyani including visits to crocodile, organic fruit and dairy farms, essential oils processing, Mopani worms and Marula fruit
- Adventure tourism around Magoebaskloof , Heanertburg and Hoedspruit (e.g. abseiling, hot air ballooning, microlights)
- Culture and Heritage tourism e.g. the Muti Wa Vatsonga Museum near the Hans Merensky Nature Reserve (Ba Phalaborwa); Modjadji Royal Kraal (Greater Tzaneen)
- Mining tourism includes the tours to the Phalaborwa opencast mine and mine museum as one of the largest copper mines in the world (Phalaborwa)
- Township tourism is mostly limited to Maruleng and includes visits to sites and community projects in and around Hlokomela
- Sporting and other events, e.g. the Ebenezer dam mile swim, Wolkberg trail run, Tzaneen fly fishing competitions, the TCC golf day tour, Haenertsburg Food, Wine and Beer Festival, Magoebaskloof Berry Festival, Hoedspruit Game Festival etc. Mopani District Municipality EGDS & LED 75
- Tourism routes include the Bush to Beach Tourism Route that covers sites and sights between Phalaborwa and the east coast of Mozambique and the Kruger to Canyon Route links Phalaborwa to the Blyde River Canyon through the Kruger National Park.

### Mopani district municipality gross value adding (GVA)



## **Major exports in MDM**

It is evident that Mopani economy is sustained by two major industries though with limited number of firms. The first is mining which is dominated by copper and phosphates. Copper is smelted in Phalaborwa while phosphates are transported as raw materials and processed in Richards Bay primarily for exports. The second major industry is agriculture. There are a number of producers but ZZZ2 dominates in terms of output and the major focus is on sub-tropical fruit (tomatoes, bananas, mangoes, oranges and pineapples). The main focus of both these industries is to produce for exportation.

## **Challenges in the District Economy**

- **Agricultural sector**

The large scale commercial agricultural sector is expanding and growing but large areas of land are unproductive or underutilized due to:

Land claims uncertainty

Settled land claims which are not supported

Land in the traditional authority areas (lack of secure tenure)

State owned land

Limited skills levels

Limited capital

- **Tourism sector**
- **Mining sector**

Excluding the major mines, existing mineral resources in the district are either not being exploited or are being mined illegally with little benefit to the district or state.

## **Opportunities in the District Economy**

### **Greater Giyani.**

There has been some growth in the agriculture sector from 1996 to 2001. The most noticeable growth was in the Transport and Communication sector. The GDP percentage grew from 1,12% in 1996 to 12,91% in 2001 in this sector. The population living in urban areas also increased from 10,1% in 1996 to 13,8% in 2001 and to 10,5% in 2007. There are potential economic spin-offs in the tarring of the road to Shangoni gate in Kruger National Park and also the opening of the gate for commercial use. The following are the niche areas for economic development: Mopani worms, Abandoned farms, Shangoni gate, Cultural reater Giyani.

## **Greater Letaba**

The GDP of the Agriculture sector including forestry has grown somewhat from 20,81% in 1996 to 21,01% in 2001. Along with this sector the Transport and communications sector has also grown from 18,34% to 20,68%. These are the only sectors in which growth was indicated and is thus the most important economic sectors in the area. The Agriculture sector usually creates opportunities in the Manufacturing sector which might be more exploited in the future. The following are the niche areas for economic development:

- The depot of tomato production and exportation
- Timber production
- African Ivory route
- Modjadji Rain Queen
- Biggest Baobab tree in the world (24m circumference)

## **Greater Tzaneen**

Greater Tzaneen is the municipality with the largest population in the District with 39% of the population residing there. The municipality also has a high percentage of economically active population of 53,1%. Although Agriculture is by far the most important sector in this area Greater Tzaneen also has the highest percentage of GDP of each of its sectors, except for mining, of all the municipalities. The GDP in the Agricultural sector has grown from 55,92% to 59% indicating its growing importance. The contribution to GDP from the manufacturing sector has decreased although the agricultural sector has grown. This might be due to the fact that most of the produce is exported out of the area for processing. This creates an opportunity for manufacturing to be exploited in the area. The following are the niche areas for economic development:

- Cultural heritage sites
- Nature based and agric tourism
- Adventure, sport and events routes tourism
- Tzaneen, Ebenezer dams
- Tallest tree at Makgobaskloof @ 48m high
- GTM Vision 2030 on development of Tzaneen town to City

## **Ba-Phalaborwa**

Ba-Phalaborwa has the most concentrated economy of all the local municipalities due to its large mining sector. Linked to this sector is also the manufacturing sector which has also grown in contribution to the GDP. The transport sector grew by 15% in the GDP from 1996 to 2001 and the Manufacturing sector grew by 10,8%. The economy of Ba-Phalaborwa is thus very sensitive to changes in the mining sector and all

sectors connected to mining should be exploited for development such as Manufacturing and Transport and communication. The following are the mining niche areas for economic development:

- Magnetite
- Copper, destined for 2020
- Vermiculite
- Nickel
- Apatite
- Zirconium
- Titanium
- Uranium
- Clay
- Mica

### **Maruleng**

The Maruleng municipality has large game farms from which the municipality can grow its tax base. It also boasts of the East-gate Airport through which it can promote its tourism status and ensure direct access to other provinces for marketing. The area is also imbued with agro-products across the seasons from which jobs can be created to ensure poverty alleviation. Its strategic location in relation to the Maputo Corridor, positions it to can attract investment to its area. There is also Kruger to Canyon Biosphere that is recognized internationally through UNESCO. Yet, Maruleng is ISRDP and Project Consolidate municipality, characterized by low levels of development, where about 90% of the population occupy 15% of the land for residential purpose.

- K2C Biosphere ecotourism
- Perennial agro-products
- The valley of Olifant route
- Largest game farms
- Magnificent Tourism centre
- Stone crushing at Mica

#### **4.5 KPA: Basic Services/ Infrastructure Analysis**

The supply of essential and other forms of infrastructure services to the populace is crucial for the achievement of local economic growth. According to the SDF, each service being analysed in this part is localized and has the ability to advance socioeconomic development (as per LED). A person's quality of life and socio-economic development are both influenced by the availability of water, sanitary facilities, energy, housing, roads and public transportation, waste management, and telecommunications, all of which are

examined in infrastructure analysis. It is still difficult to provide enough municipal infrastructure throughout the area.

<b>Basic services access and backlogs (no access) in all households of the district</b>					
<b>Service</b>	<b>Households</b>	<b>Access</b>	<b>% Access</b>	<b>Backlog</b>	<b>% Backlogs</b>
Sanitation	296320	251 976	85,0%	44 344	15,0%
Water		249 925	84,3%	46 395	15,7%
Electricity		257 798	87,0%	38 522	13,0%
Housing		271 518	91,6%	24 802	8,4%
Refuse removal		55300 (Urban+rural areas)	18,7%	241 020 (Rural & farms areas)	81,3%
Roads	3385,47km	1313,64 km (paved)	38,8%	2071,83 km (gravel)	61,2%
STATSSA, Census 2011 & Road Management System (RAL), Municipal information. NB: Roads backlog is informed by the prioritized gravel roads to be paved per time.					

#### Indigent households (Statssa census 2011)

<b>Local Municipality</b>	<b>Municipal determination of indigent household (2011)</b>	<b>Total H/H</b>	<b>Total Indigents</b>		<b>Indigents registered/benefitting</b>		<b>Indigents NOT benefitting</b>	
			<b>No.</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>%</b>
Greater Tzaneen	0 ≤ (h/h income) ≤ R3 000 pm	108926	86 343	79,3	32 573	37,7	53 770	62,3
Greater Giyani	0 ≤ (h/h income) ≤ R1 400 pm	63548	40 873	64,3	336	0,8	40 537	99,2
Greater Letaba	0 ≤ (h/h income) ≤ R3 000 pm	58261	49 935	85,7	898	1,8	49 037	98,2
Maruleng	0 ≤ (h/h income) ≤ R1 500 pm	24470	15 333	62,7	1 365	8,9	13 968	91,1
Ba-Phalaborwa	0 ≤ (h/h income) ≤ R3 000 pm	41115	27 221	66,2	2 275	8,4	24 946	91,6
<b>Total/ Mopani DM</b>		<b>296320</b>	<b>219 705</b>	<b>74,1</b>	<b>37 447</b>	<b>17,0</b>	<b>182 258</b>	<b>83,0</b>

Mopani district is a Water Services Authority (WSA), and all its Local Municipalities have Water Service Provision (WSP) Agreements in place. MDM lies within and is benefitting from the following water catchment areas: Groot Letaba for GLM & GTM, Olifant for MLM & BPM and Klein Letaba for Giyani. Low rainfall is a defining characteristic of the Mopani district, especially in its lower-lying regions, such as Greater Giyani and Ba-Phalaborwa. As a result, there are insufficient water resources, which leads to severe

water shortages and ongoing drought conditions. As a result, there is intense competition among the various water users, including forestry, mining, and agriculture. Water use for home purposes therefore becomes crucial. Letaba River watershed and all of its tributaries, including the Groot Letaba and Klein Letaba rivers as well as the Lepelle/Olifant river.

### Dams in Mopani District

No	DAM	LOCATION	Munic's served	LENGT H	HEIG HT	CAPACITY	SURFACE AREA
1	Middle Letaba	Middle Letaba river	GTM, GLM	2,6 km	38 m	173 128 000 m <sup>3</sup>	1 878,7 ha
2	Tzaneen	(Groot) Letaba river	GTM	1,14 km	50 m	157 291 000 m <sup>3</sup>	1 163,6 ha
3	Ebenezer	(Groot) Letaba river	GTM	0,312 km	61 m	70 118 000 m <sup>3</sup>	386,2 ha
4	Nsami	Nsami river/ Middle Letaba	GGM	1,254k m	24 m	24 130 000 m <sup>3</sup>	515 ha
5	Modjadji	Molototsi river	GLM	0,857k m	26 m	8 160 000 m <sup>3</sup>	116 ha
6	Thapane	Relela village	GTM	0,5KM	19 m	1 410 000 m <sup>3</sup>	33,7 ha
7	Magoebasklo of	Politsi river	GTM	0,330k m	43 m	5 500 000 m <sup>3</sup>	44,3 ha
8	Thabina	Thabina river	GTM	-	-	-	-
9	Nondweni	Groot Letaba river	BPM	-	-	-	-
		Lepelle/Olifant river	MLM, BPM	-	-	-	-

### ENVISAGED DAMS TO SUPPORT MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

	DAM	LOCATION	LINKAGE	STATUS (2014)
10	Nandoni	Luvuvhu river in Vhembe District	Water Pipe to Nsami dam	Pipeline to Nsami dam in Greater Giyani Municipality is under construction.
11	Nw'amtwa	Nw'angedzi river in GTM	Feeder water pipes to reservoirs	Feasibility studies at final stage.
12	Blyde river	Blyde river, Mpumalanga	Pipeline to Mametja-Sekororo reservoir	Reservoir & water pipe are in place. Water treatment plant is under construction

Mopani's bulk water supply is characterized by a variety of surface water schemes that are in various states of completion and are connected to all consumer sites. The borders of the service areas and the clusters of water supply schemes are clearly determined. Most places need significant renovation and upgrading. The current bulk supply systems need to be extended to the Middle Letaba Sub Scheme and Modjadji regions. In



of the district, it becomes clear that the level of services are higher in Ba-Phalaborwa with 35,3% of the households within the district with access to water inside their dwellings, especially when taking into consideration that only 12,9% of the households in the district reside in Ba-Phalaborwa. The smaller population and the absence of many scattered villages in Ba-Phalaborwa, compared to e.g Greater Giyani, probably contributed to this.

All municipalities in the district are providing free basic water to some extent (6000 litres per household per month) with almost none providing free basic waste removal. To eradicate the water backlog, Mopani district as the water services authority has prioritized water services as the first service among all the other services. The Department of Water Affairs (DWA) is currently busy with the establishment/ construction of the N’wamitwa Dam and the raising of the wall of the Tzaneen Dam to address the water shortage problem in the district. Due to the alarming drought that prevailed in the year 2009 there are plans in place to ensure that the situation does not repeat itself. Already bulk water supply pipeline project is initiated to source water from Nandoni dam in Vhembe into Nsami dam in Greater Giyani.

**Communities in need of water based on Census 2011.** Source:

“24 Priority District municipalities water services acceleration programme”, (developed by DWA national & Statssa 2011]

	<b>Needy communities type</b>		<b>GGM</b>	<b>GLM</b>	<b>GTM</b>	<b>BPM</b>	<b>MLM</b>	<b>MOPANI</b>	<b>Acute needy h/h in MDM : 42 976 h/h</b>
A	Need extensions to existing infrastructure	No. settlements	7	22	19	4	2	<b>54</b>	2 490
		No. of h/h	2 270	10 046	10 605	2 624	154	<b>25 699</b>	
B	Have dysfunctional infrastructure thus no water	No. settlements	84	53	95	14	22	<b>268</b>	38 783
		No. of h/h	58 359	44 989	82 294	33 258	18 778	<b>237 678</b>	
C	Have infrastructure with poor source of water	No. settlements	2	4	1	0	0	<b>7</b>	1 703
		No. of h/h	1 262	4 645	410	0	0	<b>6 317</b>	
D	<b>Total of the Needy</b>	No. settlements	93	79	115	18	24	<b>329</b>	-
		No. of h/h	61 891	59 680	93 309	35 882	18 932	<b>269 694</b>	-
E	<b>TOTALS AS PER STATSSA 2011</b>	<b>Settlements</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>354</b>	-
		<b>Households</b>	<b>63 548</b>	<b>58 261</b>	<b>108 926</b>	<b>41 115</b>	<b>24 470</b>	<b>296 320</b>	-
F	Communities with functional infrastructure and reliable water source	No. settlements	0	1	10	5	9	<b>25</b>	-
		No. of h/h	1 657	-1 419?	15 617	5 233	5 538	<b>26 626</b>	-

## **Sanitation**

The district's rural and urban sectors both suffer from severe environmental and health issues as a result of the lack of access to basic sanitary services. In terms of ground water pollution, the RDP level sanitation backlog in villages poses a serious threat. Water-borne sewerage (flush toilets), septic tanks, Ventilated Improved Pit latrines (VIP), French drains, and standard pit latrines are the main sanitary system types utilized in the region. The majority of septic tanks are on privately owned properties like farms, hotels, etc., while the rest are primarily found in rural areas. Water-borne sewerage is typically found in towns and municipalities. Pit latrines are used by the majority of residents in the area, followed by those who have no access to any sanitation facilities. Greater Giyani is in a worse state, with 54% of the homes lacking access to any form of sanitation. Pit latrines are most commonly used in Greater Letaba (51,5%), whereas flush toilets are more common in Ba-Phalaborwa (39,8%), which is consistent with the presence of indoor plumbing. According to the Constitution, the district municipality must make sanitary services available.

Breakdown of levels of sanitation services per municipality is depicted in the following Table:

Census 2011

Table 47	Greater Giyani		Greater Letaba		Greater Tzaneen		Ba-Phalaborwa		Maruleng		Grand Total/ Mopani		
	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	Change
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	7192	7586	3997	3948	1569 0	16670	1334 3	16638	2649	2001	43430	46842	+7,9%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	282	316	2105	2001	2259	2851	511	860	783	1088	5978	7115	+19,0%
Chemical toilet	1306	642	618	458	1103	1532	526	424	229	102	3782	3158	-16,5%
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	2902	10844	3011	11390	9159	20925	1173	6718	1907	7335	18154	57211	+215,1
Pit toilet without ventilation	12117	28980	2773 1	33056	4430 1	52538	5395	10833	9199	12240	98744	137648	+39,4%
Bucket toilet	158	260	201	336	547	363	75	80	99	60	1085	1099	+1,3%
Other	-	2469		791		1836		864		217		6178	
None	29334	12452	1608 2	6281	2436 5	12211	1254 7	4698	8182	1426	90520	37067	-59,0%
Not applicable			1		1								
Grand Total		63548		58261		10892 6		41115		24470	<b>261694</b>	296320	+13,2%

### Backlog on Sanitation (H/H)

Table 48: Backlog on sanitation	Greater Giyani		Greater Letaba		Greater Tzaneen		Ba-Phalaborwa		Maruleng		Grand Total/ Mopani		
	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	Change
No access +bucket +other sanitation	29334	1518 1	1608 2	7408	2436 5	14410	12547	5642	8182	1703	90520	44344	<b>-59,0%</b>
	55,0%	23,9 %	29,9 %	12,7 %	25,0 %	13,2%	37,4%	13,7%	35,5%	7,0%	34,7%	15,0%	-
<b>Demand</b>	<b>Decreased between 2001 to 2011 years</b>												

**Bucket toilet system**

<b>PRIORITY VILLAGES FOR ERADICATION OF BUCKET TOILET SYSTEM (MDM:772 Households)</b>														
<b>Greater Giyani</b>			<b>Greater Letaba</b>			<b>Greater Tzaneen</b>			<b>Ba-Phalaborwa</b>			<b>Maruleng Municipality</b>		
<b>Ward</b>	<b>Village</b>	<b>H/H</b>	<b>Ward</b>	<b>Village</b>	<b>H/H</b>	<b>Ward</b>	<b>Village</b>	<b>H/H</b>	<b>Ward</b>	<b>Village</b>	<b>H/H</b>	<b>Ward</b>	<b>Village</b>	<b>H/H</b>
12	Hluphekani	129	25	Ga-Moroko	117	22	Mafarana	63	4, 5,6,7	Namakgale	33	1	Maruleng NU	25
12	Giyani	78	6	Ga-Mokwasela	87	16	Tzaneen NU	45	17	Majeje	12	1	Hoedspruit	4
24	Mageva	4	29	Greater Letaba NU	40	25	Mulati	41	11 & 12	Ba-Phalaborwa NU	12	4	Mabins	2
						33 & 34	Tlhabine	24	2	Ga-Makhushane	8			
						24	Mohlaba	23						
						7	Mothomeng	14						
						3 & 4	Ka-Xihoko	11						
<b>Totals</b>		<b>211</b>			<b>244</b>			<b>221</b>			<b>65</b>			<b>31</b>

## **Energy and Electricity**

In Mopani, electricity is largely provided by ESKOM. Only two Local municipalities (BPM & GTM) are licensed to provide electricity. The GGM, MLM and GLM are fully dependent on ESKOM. The four local municipalities in the district have signed the service level agreement with ESKOM for the rolling out of Free Basic Electricity to indigent households in the district. Each poor household is entitled to 50KWh per month. It has been found that most of the people in rural areas and amongst low income households, continue to use a range of energy sources like wood to meet their needs, irrespective of whether their houses are electrified or not. In addition, inefficient energy use compounds poverty: housing without ceilings and a complete lack of accessible information to users on appropriate and efficient energy use condemn poor households to a future of high energy costs.

## **Waste Management**

Despite the fact that all local municipalities in the district have integrated waste management plans that were prepared a few years ago, the district municipality is still facing significant difficulties with waste management. Only Greater Tzaneen and Maruleng local municipalities, out of the district's five local municipalities, have authorized waste management facilities or landfill sites. GGM and GLM, respectively, have obtained permission for waste disposal facilities in Ngove, Maphalle, and London.

**Human wastes** are also a concern in the predominantly rural municipality like Mopani. HUMAN WASTES relate to the actual human excrements, as well as corpses. A large section of our rural community uses the pit latrines for human waste disposal. The RDP Sanitation Programme is assisting a lot in reducing the backlog on sanitary facilities. Only very few people, especially those with readily available water supply are having flushing toilets.

Greater Tzaneen, Ba-phalaborwa, and Greater Giyani local municipalities have a number of recycling programs in operation that are run by private businesses. All levels of government should support these programs so that waste is managed holistically and a high level of environmental quality is maintained in our surroundings. It is commendable that local and district governments are aware of the issues that affect their constituents.

## **Refuse removal**

Most rural communities in Mopani do not have access to wastes removal services from local municipalities. Residents in these areas dispose refuse on their own, often in an uncontrolled way. This practice has adverse consequences for environmental health. An in-road has been made to take waste management services to rural households.

**Table 52(b): Access to Refuse Removal (h/h) Census 2011**

SERVICE	Greater Giyani		Greater Letaba		Greater Tzaneen		Ba-Phalaborwa		Maruleng		Grand Total/ Mopani		
	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	Change
Removed by local authority at least once a week	5435	7461	3748	4954	1463 1	16044	1394 0	2006 6	1767	1434	<b>3994</b> <b>3</b>	<b>4995</b> <b>8</b>	<b>+25,1</b> <b>%</b>
Removed by local authority less often	146	295	1315	478	1022	946	559	257	248	232	<b>3353</b>	<b>2207</b>	<b>-34,2%</b>
Communal refuse dump	415	1011	678	651	1468	1028	321	684	334	250	<b>3220</b>	<b>3625</b>	<b>+12,6</b> <b>%</b>
Own refuse dump	3389 0	44722	3452 3	4231 6	6284 9	75234	1272 3	1784 9	1675 0	1941 0	<b>1608</b> <b>58</b>	<b>1995</b> <b>31</b>	<b>+5,4%</b>
No rubbish disposal	1340 5	9441	1348 1	9454	1745 5	14208	6028	1933	3948	2828	<b>5432</b> <b>0</b>	<b>3786</b> <b>4</b>	<b>-30,3%</b>
Other	-	618	-	410	-	1466	-	327	-	315	<b>-</b>	<b>3135</b>	
Not applicable	0		1		1		3		0		<b>5</b>		

### Waste disposal challenges in locals

#### Ba-Phalaborwa

- Existence of mines which to some extent they contribute to both atmospheric, land and water pollution;
- The current waste disposal site is full, and needs closure and rehabilitation;
- Problem of delay in the outcome of the Land Claim to the new identified landfill site;
- Dumping site at Namakgale was closed and it is yet to be rehabilitated to Marula Orchards through funding from Foskor mine;
- Two identified Wetlands, at Majeje and Mashishimale villages are disturbed by human activities which threatens the Biodiversity of these important natural resources;
- Three informal settlements with approximately 1143 households without access to basic services like waste removal, sanitation, water and electricity also contribute to environmental pollution,
- Problem of deforestation which result in most areas being exposed to soil erosion, and
- Lack of waste removal services at rural communities also poses a challenge as these areas are heavily polluted due to littering and uncontrolled dumps.

## **Greater Letaba**

- There is no general waste landfill site, hence they transport their waste to Greater Tzaneen municipality and this is a costing service delivery option for the municipality.
- Although a new site has been identified between Modjadjiskloof and Mooketsi, the necessary agreement is yet to be finalized;
- The garden refuse site which is located at a stream bank causes serious water pollution; There is no proper control over the site, hence both general waste and waste from motor garages is found dumped in the site, causing more problems;
- There is one informal settlement with 2792 dwellings that do not have access to basic services like waste removal services and proper sanitation facilities, these as well threatens the environment, and
- There is one identified wetland at Jamela, which is partially destructed by human activities, which disturbs biodiversity.
- Greater Letaba Municipality is authorized for Waste Disposal site at Maphalle village. The facility is yet to be developed.

## **Greater Tzaneen**

Greater Tzaneen is on course with managing waste in its area of jurisdiction, hence it has properly licensed landfill site. The municipality has contracted out the waste removal services to a private company. The municipality has further extended its waste management services to rural areas where transfer facilities are located at schools where number of villagers put their household refuse for further collection by the Municipality. There is also a problem of street traders who also contribute to the problem of littering. There are two informal settlements with 2 493 dwellings who need basic services as well.

## **Maruleng**

The municipality has been providing waste collection services in three management areas: Hoedspruit, Kampersrus and Drakensig for a total of 660 households. Twice a week kerb side collection in urban residential, and township take place. Municipality has licensed London landfill site. This account for collection from about 3% of households in both commercial and residential areas. There is no refuse removal provided in some of the villages (23 in number) and the households rely mostly on backyard dumping, burial and burning. These practices adversely impact on human health and the environment, specifically:

- Air pollution from smoke;
- Pollution of ground and surface water resources and home grown fruit and vegetables;
- People breathing in smoke from fires are at risk of contracting disease (cancer, respiratory related illness);
- Fires can destroy property.

## Roads and public transport

Road Agency Limpopo (RAL) is the roads authority for provincial roads as well as District roads. The designated national roads are an exception to this. At the moment, RAL is in charge of paving and tarring dirt roads. The provincial Department of Roads and Transportation is responsible for all maintenance tasks (DoRT). Periodically, every two years, RAL assesses the state of the roads.

The district's road infrastructure has an effect on the local economy because it is obvious that many of the roads going to the areas with the majority of the district's residents are not paved or tarred, which makes it difficult to move people, goods, and services to these areas. Additionally, fences that deter stray animals from roads are vandalized. The poor condition of our highways is being severely impacted by the freight transit of agricultural and mining products, lumber, etc. Road accidents are caused by poor road conditions, which will decrease the number of tourists using the roads and harm the district's objective of being a “destination of choice for tourism”.

**The major roads found in Mopani District are highlighted in hereunder:**

<b>List of major roads within the district</b>		
<b>ID</b>	<b>Corridor</b>	<b>Description</b>
1	Tzaneen to Nkowankowa and Lenyenye	Along road R36 south-west of Tzaneen through Nkowankowa up to Lenyenye
2	Tzaneen to Boyne	Along road R71 west of Tzaneen up to Boyne and Polokwane
3	Tzaneen to Modjadjiskloof	Along road R36 north-west of Tzaneen to Road R529
4	Tzaneen to N'wamitwa	Along a road east of Tzaneen to road R529
5	Giyani to Mooketsi	Along road R81 south of Giyani to Mooketsi
6	Modjadjiskloof to Kgapane	Along road R36 north of Modjadjiskloof to Kgapane
7	Phalaborwa to Lulekani	Along road R71 to the west of Phalaborwa to road R40 Lulekani
8	Giyani to Malamulele	Along road R81
9	Giyani to Bungeni	Along road R81 south of Giyani into road R578
10	Nkowankowa to Letsitele	Nkowankowa through east to Letsitele
11	Giyani to Letsitele/Nkowankowa	Road R81 south of Giyani into road R529 to Letsitele
12	Giyani to Mothupa	Road R81 south of Giyani, turning at Lebaka Cross to Mothupa
13	Modjadjiskloof to Giyani	Road R36 north of Modjadjiskloof into road R81 towards Giyani

14	Kgapane to Mokwakwaila	From Kgapane heading north through villages to Mokwakwaila
15	Phalaborwa to Namakgale	From Phalaborwa along R71 to Namakgale

### National roads in Mopani District Municipality

The following are national roads under the custodianship of South African National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL):

- R81: From Munnik to Giyani (Klein Letaba river)
- R36: From outside Morebeng to junction R71 & R36 (junction Magoebaskloof & Modjadjiskloof roads)
- R71: From Haenertzburg to Gravelotte (junction R40 & R71 roads)
- R40: From Gravelotte to Klaserie (to Nelspruit to Barberton).

All roads work in these sections of the roads are the responsibility of SANRAL and so far maintenance is quality controlled.

### Provincial and District Roads: Service Levels (Source: Road Management Systems (RAL, 2007))

Municipality	Tarred roads (km)	% Tarred	Gravel roads (km)	% Gravel	Total
Ba-Phalaborwa	211,37	46,3	245,3	53,7	456,67
Greater Tzaneen	419,6	40,7	611,85	59,3	1031,45
Greater Giyani	173,75	25,4	509,01	74,6	682,76
Greater Letaba	194,13	29,8	457,26	70,2	651,39
Maruleng	314,79	55,9	248,41	44,1	563,2
<b>Mopani/Total</b>	<b>1313,64</b>	<b>38,8</b>	<b>2071,83</b>	<b>61,2</b>	<b>3385,47</b>

### Hot spot priorities

<p><b>Ba-Phalaborwa local municipality</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Mashishimale to Lebeko-D3781</li> <li>2. Mashishimale to Makhushane-D3794 (Maune-Mabikiri)</li> <li>3. Eiland to Letaba Ranch-P43/3</li> </ol> <p><b>Greater Giyani local municipality</b></p>	<p><b>Greater Tzaneen local municipality</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Thapane cross-Mandlakazi –Nwamitwa-D3248</li> <li>2. C.N Phathudi-Pharare-Mogapeng-D3893</li> <li>3. Musiphane –Risaba-D3249</li> <li>4. Moruji to Mavele-D3186</li> <li>5. Malengana-Tickyline/RamalemaD3880</li> <li>6. And D3770</li> </ol>
---	---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All roads on priority list are hotspots</li> </ul> <p><b>Greater Letaba local municipality</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lebaka-Mokwakwaila-D3200</li> <li>Mamphakhathi-Mokwakwaila- D3180</li> <li>Rapitsi/Meloding-Mediyeng-D3179</li> <li>Lemondekop-Mamaila- D11</li> <li>GaKgapane cross R36 via Mamphakhathi to Politsi- D447</li> <li>Mokwakwaila to Mpepule</li> <li>R81 to Nakampe- D3211</li> </ol> <p><b>Maruleng local municipality</b></p> <p>Moshate-Balloon-Calais road- D3878</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mmaphala bridge</li> <li>Phelana to Block D3198</li> <li>Sunnyside graveyard-Bokgaga tarven-D3762</li> <li>Leolo bridge</li> <li>Madumane to Morapala to Block 6-D3215</li> <li>Kings to Shivulani-D3890</li> <li>Matlala bridge</li> <li>Babanana to Madlakazi-D3128</li> <li>Mogapeng 4 ways to Pharare-D3894</li> <li>Moime road-D4157</li> <li>Moruji-Khetlhakong-D3184</li> <li>Mhangweni-Mafarana-D3775</li> <li>Lenyenye to Khujwana-D3880</li> <li>Maluti to Sedan-D3768</li> <li>Pulaneng to Myakayaka ZCC</li> </ol>
---	---

### Major challenges on roads

- Priority roads that need upgrading from gravel to paved/ tar.
- Tarred roads that need maintenance.
- Tarred roads that need storm water drainage.
- Maintenance of streets networks in villages; attended to during funerals as alleged.
- Lack of access bridges (most reported in Maruleng).

### Public transport

A significant part of connecting people with one another, providing access to other locations, and moving things from one location to another is transportation. In the Mopani District, the primary modes of transportation include buses, taxis, bakkies, bicycles, private automobiles, trains (for moving commodities), and to a limited extent, aircrafts. Safe Hoedspruit passenger train from Nelspruit to Gauteng. Trains are also primarily used for moving products, not people. Metered taxis, which are often found in large cities and towns, are not available in our taxi sector.

In the Mopani district, taxis form a high percentage of public transport. In the Greater Tzaneen area there are 24 taxi facilities, of which only two that are in Tzaneen Town are formal and the rest are informal. Ba-Phalaborwa has 11 taxi facilities, of which one in Phalaborwa Town is formal. Greater Letaba has 11, of which 4 are formal and they are in Modjadjiskloof, Ga-Kgapane, Sekgosese and Mokwakwaila in Greater Giyani are 18. More than 85% of taxi facilities are informal without necessary facilities.

### Taxi associations in Mopani District

Taxi Associations in Mopani					
Maruleng	Ba-Phalaborwa	Greater Letaba	Greater Tzaneen	Greater Giyani	
1	The Oaks Taxi Assoc.	Phalaborwa Taxi Assoc.	Rotterdam Taxi Assoc.	Bakgakga Taxi Assoc.	Giyani Town Taxi Assoc.
2		Lulekani Taxi Association	Mooketsi Taxi Association	Nkowankowa Taxi Assoc.	Nsami Taxi Association
3			Letaba Taxi Association	Bolobedu Taxi Assoc.	Homu Taxi Association
4			Molototsi Taxi Assoc.	Pusela Taxi Association	Giyani Taxi Association
5				N'wamitwa Taxi Assoc.	Twananani 20 & 21
6				Tzaneen – Acornhoek Taxi Assoc	Hlaneki – Maswanganyi Taxi Assoc.
7					Simajiku Taxi Assoc.
8					Tiyimeleni Taxi Assoc.

### Airports and Landing Strips

The following are the airports and landing strips available in the Mopani District Municipality and the economic activity around each LM:

- Hoedspruit (Maruleng) airport and landing strip
- ZZ2 (GLM) – agricultural produce (tomatoes)
- Ba-Phalaborwa – mines
- Eiland (Ba-Phalaborwa) – tourism
- Tzaneen – agricultural produce
- Siyandani (in Giyani) – shopping, mines, agriculture

Hoedspruit airport was originally and solely used by military airforce. It is now commercial and it caters for airlines from Hoedspruit to Gauteng and Cape Town and is used by public and also game hunting tourists. The one landing strip in Giyani (Siyandani) is owned by Government but its condition is not maintained. Cattle and other animals roam on it. Other air strips are privately owned and may not be relied upon for commercial purposes for either goods or public. The local municipality with assistance from the District is in the process of acquiring an international air license for Hoedspruit Airport.

#### **4.6 KPA: Financial Viability**

Mopani District Municipality (the Municipality) strives towards improved financial management with the aim of enhancing financial capacity. The historic challenges that are yet to be addressed in full, include:

- Late payment of creditors
- Poor spending on conditional grants
- Unfavourable audit outcomes
- Poor internal control environment
- Improper record keeping

#### **Policies and Procedures**

In order to ensure internal financial controls, the following are in place and implemented:

- budget policy;
- Tariffs Policy
- Inventory management policy
- Asset management policy;
- Cash management and investment policy
- Credit control and debt collection policy
- Policy on the writing off of irrecoverable debts
- Indigent Policy
- Investments Policy
- Write-off Policy
- Cost containment policy

#### **Administrative units of finance**

##### **1. REVENUE MANAGEMENT**

The main function of the Revenue Management Unit is to enhance revenue-generating capacity of the municipality. The Municipality is more reliant on grants, with very little funds from own sources. The revenue base for the District municipality is very limited to the items in the Table below and cannot sustain the District if grants would be discontinued. The local municipalities through the Water Services Provider/ Water Services Authority Agreement The water and sanitation revenue generated through local municipalities is not transferred to the district. RSC levies were discontinued in year 2006 and equitable shares (grants) were increased to augment the levies. Negotiations are in progress with the Department of Local Economic Development and Tourism on the transfer of the water licencing revenue to the District.

Due to the little amount collected, no infrastructure projects could be initiated banking on “own revenue”. Given the vast amount of community needs versus the amount that the Municipality receives and that which it generates, the District municipality is still far to satisfy all communities in removing all identified developmental backlogs.

## **2. ASSETS MANAGEMENT**

The main function of the asset management unit is to ensure efficient management of the municipality’s asset base. The Municipality is still battling with effective asset management systems as well as related internal controls. A service provider has been appointment to assist with asset management and control. The current organisational structure is under-review to ensure sufficient capacity within asset management division amongst others.

## **3. BUDGET AND REPORTING**

The main function of the Budget and Reporting unit is to ensure compliance with Treasury laws and regulation of financial reporting requirements. There are capacity gaps in budget and reporting division which require a combination of training and recruitment. The municipality has recently experienced several late submission of regulatory reports due to this challenge.

## **4. SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

The main function of the Supply Chain Management unit is to ensure an efficient and effective system of demand management that complies with Supply Chain Management laws and regulations. The Municipality proud itself with the effective Supply Chain Management unit that is well capacitated to implement the demand management plan.

There is still however a room for improvement in terms of the efficiency on the part of user directorates with regard to the development of accurate specifications.

## **5. EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT**

The main function of the expenditure management unit timeous payment of creditors and employees. Proper record keeping and filling is at amongst the core responsibilities of this section.

The current financial challenges of the municipality due to high depency on conditional grants is a threat to the effective functioning of this unit.

Lack of a proper record management system is also keeping back the efficiency of the unit and resulting in unfavourable audit outcomes.

## **6. REVENUE ENHANCEMENT STRATEGY AND BILLING**

### **BA-PHALABORWA MUNICIPALITY**

The municipality has an approved Revenue Enhancement Strategy that is used as a basis for revenue collection. The Strategy makes provision for the billing and levying of taxes for all the services that the municipality is providing to the community. The municipality is billing households for waste, sanitation, electricity and property rates at the following areas: Namakgale Section A, B,C,D and E, Farms, Phalaborwa, Town, Sectional Tittles, Gravelotte, Lulekani, Kgruger National Park

### **GREATER TZANEEN MUNICIPALITY**

Greater Tzaneen is undertaking a continuous review of aligning physical water and electricity meter data changes in user departments to billing system, to ensure all meters re read

- Operating Procedures drawn on meter reading process with integration to Mscoa
- Credit control and debt collection policy apply
- Service provider (Spectrum Utility Management (SUM) assists with credit control
- Debt collection activities is outsourced to Transactional Recovery Capital Services (MBD)

Greater Tzaneen Municipality does monthly charges for rates, electricity, water, sewer, refuse and other charges based on approved tariffs and actual usage to owner and consumer accounts through the Sebata EMS debtors and financial system. An estimated monthly account statements of about 22 000 is distributed. Stand data, meter data, valuation of property, and property zoning are some of the information available on the debtors billing system supported by Inzalo.

- Billing is done monthly using the actual consumption readings for water and electricity to determine the charges as per approved rates
- Property rates are charged monthly based on the value of the property.

### **GREATER LETABA MUNICIPALITY**

The municipality has mechanisms in place to ensure revenue enhancing capacity within the municipality. Due to reliance on grants and low collection on rates and services, the municipality has developed the revenue enhancement strategy to assist the municipality to effectively generate income. The purpose of the strategy is to stabilize the financial and economic sustainability of the municipality to broaden the income base and increase revenue and reduce proportionally high costs to affordable levels and to Create an environment which enhances development, growth and service delivery. There is a need for the municipality to embark on collections in different properties owned by the municipality but services not being paid by the people utilising these properties.

The municipality has an effective billing system which enables the municipality to collect revenue.

**Income on own revenue**

<i>Revenue</i>			
<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>2022/23</b>	<b>2023/24</b>	<b>2024/25</b>
Interest on Current Account	- 5 000 000	- 3 132 000	- 3 272 940
Interest on Call Account	- 4 000 000	- 4 176 000	- 4 363 920
Equitable Shares	- 1 170 419 000	- 1 262 191 000	- 1 360 105 000
EPWP	- 10 600 000	- 0	- 0
Financial Management Grant	- 3 000 000	- 3 000 000	- 3 000 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	- 523 460 000	- 548 285 000	- 574 696 000
Rural Roads Asset Management Grant	- 2 361 000	- 2 370 000	- 2 456 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	- 50 000 000	- 67 000 000	- 61 360 000
Tender Documents	- 690 000	- 469 800	- 490 941
Insurance Claims	- 250 000	- 261 000	- 272 745
Skills Levy- LGSETA	- 1 000 000	- 1 044 000	- 1 090 980
EHS charges	- 210 000	- 214 020	- 223 651
VAT Recovery			
Fire Services Charges	- 1 054 000	- 1 100 376	- 1 149 893
Commission on Debit Orders- PayDay	- 126 480	- 132 045	- 137 987
Commission on Debt Collection	- 0	- 0	- 0
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>- 1 772 170 480</b>	<b>- 1 893 375 241</b>	<b>- 2 012 620 057</b>
Servises charges local municipalities	- 381 356 413	- 398 136 095	- 416 052 219
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>- 2 153 526 893</b>	<b>- 2 291 511 336</b>	<b>- 2 428 672 276</b>

#### 4.7 KPA: Good governance & public participation

As IDP is evaluated yearly, Mopani District Municipality, like the majority of municipalities in the nation, is not exempted from the difficulties of obtaining baseline data that address the present service levels in several development categories. The primary source, along with empirical data from communities, has been the most recent statistics from Statistics South Africa.

Stakeholders in the Mopani District's IDP have been identified from a variety of civic organizations, national and provincial government department representatives, as well as resource people from academic institutions and the business world. Together with the council members, they make up the IDP Representative Forum. While government officials advise on analysis and development strategies that are supported by the resources available within the legislative framework, community representatives frequently concentrate on the needs and desires of the community.

#### Municipal Structures involving communities in matters of governance

Local Govt KPAs	MDM Structures that involve members of communities in matters of governance
Transformation and Organisational Development	Municipal Public Accounts Committee, Audit committee, Risk Management committee, Disability forum, Gender forum, Youth Council, House of Traditional leaders with Exec. Mayor; anti-corruption forum, Communication forum, Children' Advisory council, Men's forum, Council for the aged.
Basic services	Water & Sanitation forum, Transport forum, Energy forum, Health Council, AIDS Council, Education forum, Sport & recreation council, Art & Culture council, Environmental Management advisory forum, Heritage forum, Moral Regeneration Movement,
Local Economic Development	LED Forum, Business forum,
Financial Viability	Budget Steering committee (officials and Councilors), Supply Chain Management committees.
Good Governance and Public participation	District Ward Committees forum, IDP Representative forum, Mayors' intergovernmental forum, Speakers forum, District Managers' forum.

### Proportional political representation (seats) in Council, 2021- 2026

<b>COUNCILORS</b>							
		<b>MDM</b>	<b>GGM</b>	<b>GLM</b>	<b>GTM</b>	<b>BPM</b>	<b>MLM</b>
African National Congress		39	51	46	52	24	15
Democratic Alliance		02	02	02	07	04	03
Economic Freedom Fighter		09	05	09	08	05	05
Congress of the People		01		02	01	01	
African People’s Convention			02		01		
National Independent Party			01			02	01
Patriotic Alliance		01	01	01			
Freedom Front Plus – EFP						01	
Mopani Independent Movement						01	
Civic Warriors of Maruleng		01					03
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>53</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>GENDER PROPORTION</b>	<b>Females</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>10</b>
	<b>Male</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>TRADITIONAL LEADERS</b>							
<b>Traditional Leaders</b>		<b>0</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>07</b>	<b>05</b>	<b>04</b>
<b>GENDER SPREAD IN KEY SEATS</b>							
<b>Mayor (female/ male)</b>		<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Male</b>
<b>Speaker (female/ male)</b>		<b>Female</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Fem ale</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>
<b>Chief whip (female/ male)</b>		<b>Female</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Fem ale</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Female</b>

The office of the Speaker is responsible for the following programmes and they are budgeted for annually:

- **Public participation:** The platform that affords communities to raise issues of concern directly to the political leadership for effective response and implementation. Speaker is central in ensuring that communities are engaged and involved in issues of governance, as provided in the MSA 32/2000. There is also hotline for the Executive Mayor to assist at any given time when members of communities or anyone need his assistance.

- **Izimbizo:** These are open public meetings for the communities to ventilate their concerns to the Leadership for attention.
- **District Ward Committees forum** (five representatives from each Local Municipality)
- **Speakers' forum.**
- **Municipal Public Accounts Committee**

**Portfolio Heads (Councillors) are also responsible for different Clusters**, e.g Economic, Social & Infrastructure Gov. & Admin.

- The above Clusters have been reviewed in order to align with the 5 priorities of govt; **viz. Creation of decent work, Education, Health, Crime and Rural development.** The Technical committees in alignment with these priorities are **Social, Infrastructure, Economic, (Justice, Crime Prevention and Safety) and Governance & Administration.** **The Justice, Crime Prevention and Safety is often coupled with Social Cluster or Technical committee to ensure optimal effectiveness.**

The IDP approval phase provided a good opportunity for the communities to add value to the Council's final commitment through public participation in the IDP and Budget processes. The local municipalities hold their IDP Representative Forum meetings whose outputs inform the district IDP process.

#### **COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKERS (CDW)**

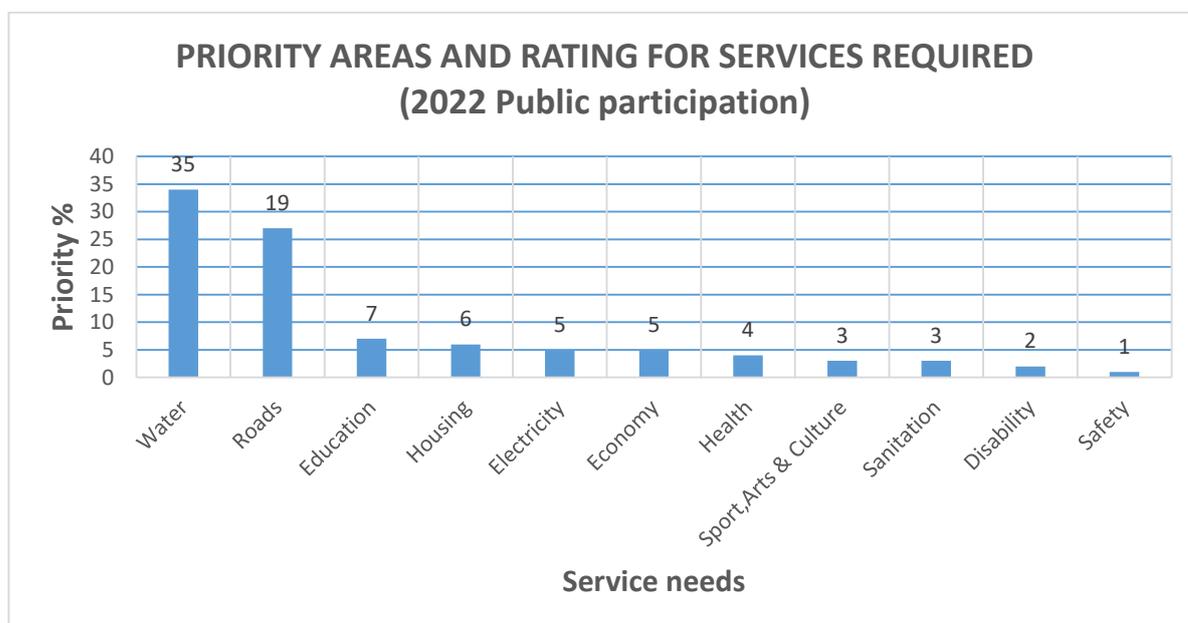
The CSW units or officials are meant to assist communities to participate in issues of governance within their localities. Most often this is far less achieved. There is need to look closely into their structural arrangement and issues to add value to the intended responsibility. The current challenge is that of their reporting channel to Province while they are on day to day with municipalities.

<b>CDWs in Mopani District Municipality</b>	
<b>MUNICIPALITY</b>	<b>NUMBER</b>
Greater Tzaneen	23
Greater Giyani	22
Greater Letaba	18
Maruleng	8
Ba-Phalaborwa	12
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>83</b>

#### **PUBLIC VIEW ON RATING PRIORITY SERVICES REQUIRED (2022 Public participation)**

<b>ISSUE/ SERVICE NEEDS, 2022</b>	<b>BPM</b>	<b>MLM</b>	<b>GGM</b>	<b>GTM</b>	<b>GLM</b>	<b>MDM RATING</b>		<b>COMMENT</b>
WATER	8	26	8	23	19	84	35%	MLM & GTM
SANITATION	1	1	2	3	4	11	5%	GTM & GLM

ELECTRICITY	0	2	1	8	2	13	5.4%	GTM
ROADS	1	11	7	17	10	46	19%	MLM & GTM
HOUSING	1	2	3	2	2	10	4.2%	GGM & GLM
ECONOMY	1	3	2	2	2	10	4.2%	MLM
EDUCATION	0	4	2	6	2	14	6%	MLM & GTM
HEALTH	0	6	1	2	1	10	4.2%	MLM
SPORT, ARTS & CULTURE	0	2	2	2	3	8	3.3%	GLM
SAFETY & SECURITY	1	3	2	2	3	11	5%	MLM & GLM
DISABILITY	1	1	0	0	0	2	1%	BPM & MLM
MISCELLANEOUS	0	1	9	6	6	22	9	GGM, GTM & GLM
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>100</b>	



**Mopani district public participation attendance analysis (25 April 2022 – 11 May 2022)**

DATE	WARD/STAKEHOLDERS	TIME	VENUE	ATTENDANCE			
				COMMUNITY	COUNCILLORS	OFFICIALS	WARD COMMITTEE
25 April 2022	Community Ward Committees Councillors	17H00	Haenertsburg Community Hall	7	9	14	0
26 April 2022	Community Ward Committees Councillors	10H00	Lulekani Community Hall	137	20	25	7
		17H00	Impala Town Hall	20	12	16	14

04 May 2022	Community Ward Committees Councillors	10H00	Mokwakwaila Community Hall	216	24	25	4
05 May 2022	Community Ward Committees Councillors	10H00	Relela Community Hall	136	19	21	4
		17H00	Laerskool Tzaneen	17	6	17	0
09 May 2022	Community	10H00	Hlohlokwe Community Hall	204	14	16	46
	Ward Committees	17H00	Kampersrus Community Hall	32	12	13	2
11 May 2022	Councillors	17H00	Giyani Golf Club	85	12	10	8

### **Internal Auditing**

Internal audit services derive the mandate from the MFMA no. 56 of 2003 section 165(1) which states that “each municipality and each municipal entity must have an internal audit unit”. Internal audit is defined as an independent assurance and consulting activity designed to add value and improve an organisation’s operations. It helps an organization to accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance processes.

The primary responsibility of internal audit is to independently certify the council's internal controls and risk management system. By introducing checks and balances into the services provided, it helps ensure the quality of services provided to our communities. It detects hazards and offers advice on how to deal with them, which would otherwise impede service delivery.

### **The Audit Committee:**

The committee was first established in 2007/8 and re-appointments have been made upon completion of every contractual period.: The Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) section 166(1)) give mandate to the Audit committee to provide Council with independent oversight and assistance in the areas of risk, control, compliance and financial reporting, and any other area that Council may request for strengthening oversight. The Audit Committee establishes the role and direction for the internal audit, and maximizes the benefits from the internal audit function. Mopani has its own Audit Committee for the 2021/22 financial year. At this stage the Audit Committee for the District focusses on District matters only.

### **Audit Steering committee:**

Each year, after being audited by Auditor General South Africa findings are raised and documented for further follow up and corrections. In order to comply to the required responses, internal audit committee, referred to as Audit Steering committee is constituted, and it is made up of MM, CFO & Internal Audit Manager, Senior Managers and other Managers whose unit would be audited at the time. It is through this process that necessary actions are taken to account on the queries raised. Furthermore, the Audit committee monitors the implementation of the audit action plan.

**Risk Management Committee services:**

Risk management is a component of corporate governance that is under the purview of the management, Council, and Audit committee. In order to keep risks under control and prevent negative situations from arising during the implementation of the strategic objectives that are connected to the key performance areas, the risk management committee, made up of members of management, was established in 2008. Its primary goal is to monitor risks that come from every administrative unit.

The Risk unit is operational, and it provides the Audit Committee with reports on a quarterly basis. The unit provides management with assistance in identifying and assessing the efficacy of the council's risk management system as well as helping to advance risk management and control methods. To do this, the management must divide the risks that have been registered into low, medium, and high risks before developing an action plan for their mitigation and oversight. The department handles matters relating to anti-corruption in the organization and acts as the Risk Committee's secretariat.

**Challenges**

- Often times audit recommendations are least attended to.
- Non-adherence to the Audit committee time schedule.
- MDM control systems continue to be weakened due to unresolved audit issues.

**4.8 KPA: Transformation and organisational development (improve administrative capacity)**

An institutional analysis is done to make sure institutional flaws are rectified and that existing institutional capacities are taken into account in municipal development strategies. In accordance with the Municipal Structures Act of 1998, the Mopani District Municipality was founded in 2000. (Act No. 117 of 1998). The district's municipal offices are located at the Giyani, Greater Giyani Municipality, government complex.

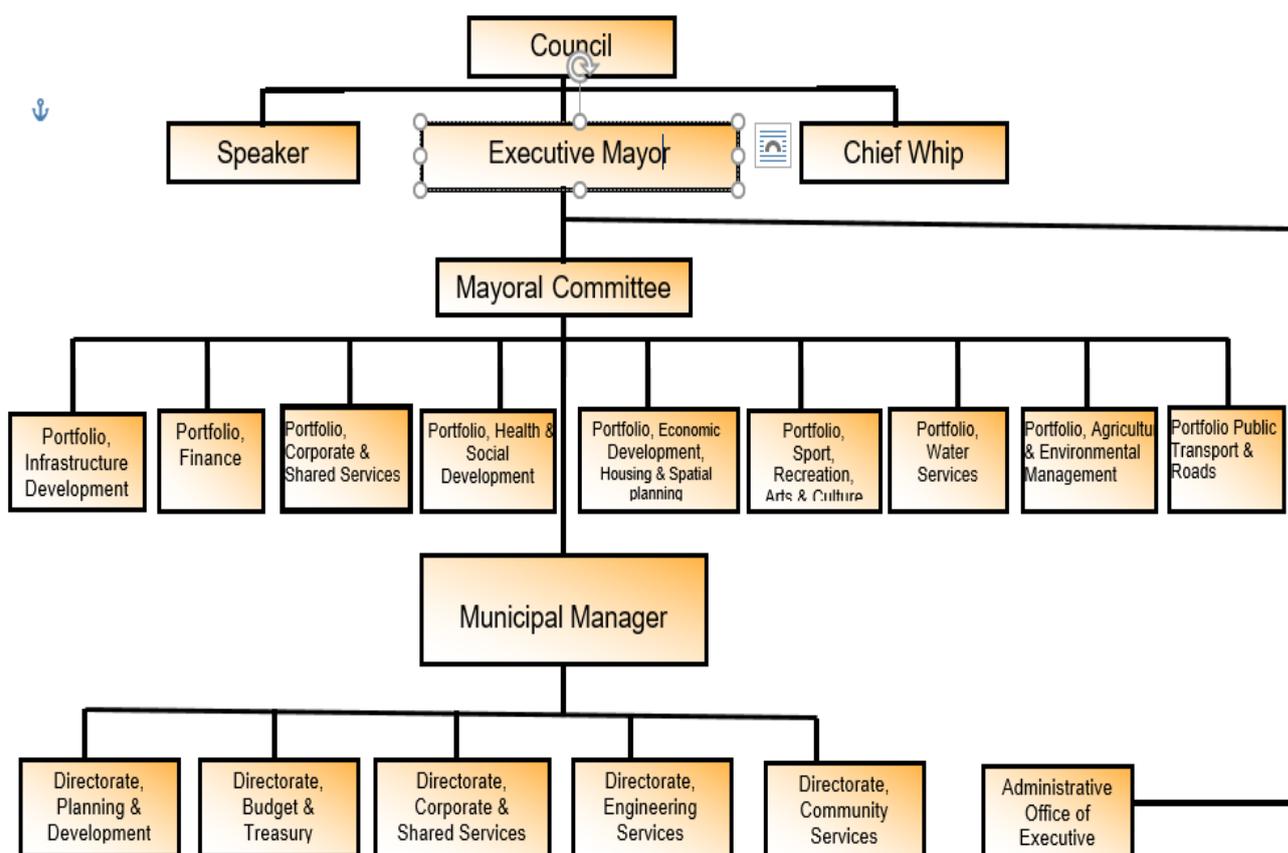
**Structures of council**

<b>Structures</b>	<b>Males</b>	<b>Females</b>	<b>Disabled</b>	<b>Youth</b>	<b>T/Leaders</b>
<b>Council</b>	31	22	0	10	0

<b>Mayoral Committee + Executive Mayor</b>		4	7	0	0	0
<b>Municipal Public Accounts Committee</b>		4	1	0	0	0
<b>Ethics Committee</b>		2	4	0	1	
<b>Portfolio committees</b>	Economic Development, Housing & Spatial Planning	5	0	0	3	0
	Finance	4	3	0	2	0
	Governance & Shared Services	2	4	0	1	0
	Water Services	3	3	0	1	0
	Infrastructure Development	3	3	0	1	0
	Community Development	2	4	0	2	0
	Sport, Recreation, Arts & Culture	4	2	0	0	0
	Agriculture & Environment Management	6	0	0	2	0
	Public Transport & Roads	3	3	0	1	0
<b>REPRESENTATION OF LMs IN THE DISTRICT COUNCIL</b>		<b>MDM</b>	<b>GGM</b>	<b>GLM</b>	<b>GTM</b>	<b>BPM</b>
	Councillors	31	7	7	11	4
	Traditional Leaders	0	10	10	7	5

## Governance structure of council

### Mopani district municipality governance structure



## Employment equity

### Political Office bearers linking with Administrative staff of government and community

- Political linkages with Administrative staff: Mayoral committee, Portfolio committees and Clusters.
- Political linkages with sector Departments: IGFs, and Clusters: Economic, Social, Infrastructure and Governance & Administration.
- Political linkages (District) with communities: Council, IDP Rep. forum, House of Traditional leaders, District-Ward committee forum, sectoral forums and Izimbizo.

### Municipal Administrative staff linkage with sector departments staff

- Administration linkage with communities is through Councillors (public office bearers)
- Administrative linkage with sector Departments: Technical committees, District Managers' forum.

### Filling of top management positions

POSITIONS	MDM	BPM	GGM	GLM	GTM	MLM
Municipal Manager	Filled	Vacant	Filled	Filled	Filled	Vacant
Chief Financial Officer	Filled	Vacant	Vacant	Filled	Filled	Vacant
Technical/ Infrastructure	Vacant	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled	Vacant

Director						
Director Planning & Development	Vacant	Vacant	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled
Director Community Services	Vacant	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled	Filled
Director Corporate Services	Filled	Filled	Vacant	Vacant	Filled	Vacant

## EQUITY IN ADMINISTRATION OF MUNICIPALITIES

Municipality	Total posts filled	Males employed	Females employed	Disabled employed	% disabled
Mopani	962	752	210	11	1,7 %
GTM	659	415	244	14	2,1%
GLM	221	122	97	2	1,0%
GGM	352	179	173	0	0%
BPM	418	243	175	19	4,5%
MLM	141	71	70	6	4,2%

### Municipal data, 2022

### Vacancy rate (as on June 2022)

Mdm directorates	No. Of posts per organogram	No of posts filled	No. Of vacant posts
Executive Mayor's Office	16	15	1
Municipal Manager's Office	17	10	7
Budget and Treasury	48	30	18
Spatial Planning and Economic Development	12	12	0
Corporate Service	66	49	18
Technical Services	37	18	19
Water Services	524	316	216
Community services	227	179	48
Office of the Speaker	15	14	1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>962</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>328</b>

### Municipal data, 2022

### Institutional/ organisational structure challenges/ recommendations

- The Function of Air Quality has been the responsibility of the District Municipalities since year 2010. Today the District is having one incumbent for the air quality responsibility. Challenges obviously outweigh the resources.
- The MDM has not yet embraced the Airport function 'though it is the District Power & function. So, there is no unit created to carry out this function yet. There is also budgetary allocations from National Treasury that tend to scale down budget against a number of functions that are still expected of district municipality to carryout, e.g roads.

- Office space is one limiting factor on appointing units that are office-bound. There is only one block in the former Gazankulu parliamentary complex that is fully full. Some of the Units like, Internal Audit and GIS are accommodated at the Disaster Management centre in Tzaneen to lessen the pressure on office space. Conversely that still put pressure on this specialised facility.
- Mopani has 11 disabled out of 633 employees, which is 1,7% of the current workforce. MDM is thus below 2% threshold required of the staff complement being disabled persons. Greater Letaba and Greater Giyani are also still below threshold with 1% and 0% respectively. Maruleng and Ba-Phalaborwa are ahead at 4,2% and 4,5% in this aspect of equity.
- MDM has placed over 500 staff members transferred from DWS. The challenge is that majority of them do not have requisite qualifications to take responsible tasks. Municipality continues to be in dire need for qualified technicians for engineering services while operational cost to MDM has risen to 35%, affecting negatively on budget for service delivery projects.
- MDM do not have full spread of racial diversities. There are largely Bapedi, Ba-tsonga, Ba-Venda and some very few Afrikaans. This is informed proportionally by the racial spread of the District. There are also those cases of people who would prefer to work in urban environment rather than rural area (Giyani) where Mopani District Head office is located. Currently almost all senior managers commute from Tzaneen to Giyani for work.
- Office of the IDP needs HR capacity strengthening in order to execute the responsibility with the necessary authority within the MM's office.
- There are still units that are placed in different directorates from their allocated budget, e.g HIV and AIDS unit is in the Office of Executive Mayor while budget is in Community services` directorate. Alignment need to be considered in this respect.

In order to establish possible improvement from the past it became necessary to take a glance on the past development during which the current Council has been operating. Both progress and challenges will enable the current planning process to be well informed when strategies and objectives are reset for the next five years 2022/23 – 2026/27.

### **Mopani district municipal performance for 2020/21 financial year**

Mopani District Municipality has contracted the Performance management system with the Institute for Performance management company and there is a system administrator within the institution, official of MDM. The company is providing support on call. All compilations of performance reports are compiled internally by the system administrator. The system applies the Balanced Scorecard. The system of performance management is thus far limited to senior managers and to a lesser extent the Deputy managers. The process is underway to fully cascade the PMS application to deputy managers.

The following issues have been identified for improvement:

- Baseline information and Business Intelligence – Uploading accurate data into the system for correct reporting and development of trends and scenarios;

- Forward planning, Regional planning and project management – Effective co-ordination of planning and implementation of projects.
- Human Capital Development – appointment of skilled and competent people and continuous skills development/ training; and
- Project Prioritisation – Projects in the IDP must be linked to resources (enablers) to ensure implementation. Proper costing must be done prior to budgetary processes.

#### KEY PRIORITY AREAS OF MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

KPA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	Key Priority issues	Motivation
Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	To inculcate entrepreneurial and intellectual capabilities.	Skills development Filing system and safety. E-filing.	In order to achieve the goal Entrepreneurial and Intellectual Capability, it is necessary to accelerate the development of skills within the municipality.
	To strengthen record keeping & knowledge management		
Basic Service Delivery	To accelerate sustainable infrastructure and maintenance in all sectors of development.		Most human settlements are located in scarce river catchments. Many water schemes suffer huge water losses not only due to the lack of technical capacity, but also because of the decaying infrastructure
	To have integrated infrastructure development.	Intergovernmental coordination in infrastructure development	It is imperative for socio-economic growth in the Mopani District Area that sector departments, municipal management & other key stakeholders and role-players work together to create an environment of improved service delivery and growth.  The delivery of infrastructural initiatives is challenged in that projects are not implemented and completed within specified timeframes, budget and quality & achievement of intended objectives. This results in MDM experiencing funds rolled over in a situation of high deficiency
	To improve community safety, health and social well-being	Health services, environmental and basic services	District is dominated by agric sector with citrus, mangoes, bananas, avocados, litchis and vegetables.

			<p>Most of the farming land is subject to land claim and settlement processes need to be accelerated.</p> <p>The District is blessed with immense beauty and survival of thousands of species to be protected. Ensure effective management of non-renewable natural resources.</p>
Local Economic Development	To promote economic sectors of the District	Environment conducive for economic development	<p>Being in proximity with the internationally acclaimed Kruger National park and the Great Limpopo Transfrontier park, the District has awesome opportunity to embrace. The District also has a variety of natural and cultural resources to promote.</p>
Spatial Rationale	To have efficient, effective, economic and integrated use of land space.	Optimal use of land space	<p>Need to increase access locally and outwardly for transportation of goods. Resolving conflicts.</p>
Financial Viability	To increase revenue generation and implement financial control systems	Sound financial management and reduction of dependency	<p>Local Municipalities owe the MDM approx. R1 bil in water services. To ensure that the funds owed to MDM for water services provided are resolved, WSP agreement (SLA) with LMs must be implementation.</p> <p>Essential to the adherence to the demand management plan, is to ensure quorated bid committee sittings per schedule are adhered to.</p>
Good Governance and Public Participation	Promoting democracy and sound governance	Inclusive Sound governance	<p>In order to have open and transparent decision-making and sound governance practices in the district it will be essential to focus on improving efficiency and effectiveness. Improved effectiveness and efficiency within the district area will advance the utilisation and allocation of financial resources:</p>

It is generally acknowledged that the government lacks the resources necessary to handle all of the problems raised by communities. Prioritizing service delivery problems helps the government, and in this example, the district municipality, allocate limited resources to the needs and challenges that are most urgently highlighted. In order to facilitate this process, a criterion was created to help the municipality rank the numerous concerns needing attention for (1) the sustainability of the municipality and (2) the well-being of the population. This was done fully aware that the MDM is not in charge of and lacks the resources to address all of the problems that have been discovered.

## 5 CHAPTER FIVE: DEVELOPMENT OF STRATEGIES

The Mopani District Municipality has refocused its short-, medium-, and long-term goals in this phase of the IDP to reflect its purpose, the values that communities, council members, and administration uphold, as well as what the municipality hopes to accomplish through its objectives and expected outcome. The vision, mission and objectives of the district municipality are reviewed annually during the annual strategic planning session in order to address challenges affecting communities. In this phase of IDP Programmes and projects are identified and ultimately budgeted for to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community.

Mopani District Municipality reviewed its strategic intent while taking into account the community's developmental needs, the realities of its status quo analysis, its internal SWOT analysis, the challenges it faces, identified developmental priorities, as well as the national and provincial development priorities.

### 5.1 VISION

During the 2023 strategic planning session, Mopani District Municipality took a decision to maintain the previous vision which is: **“To be the Food basket of Southern Africa and the Tourism destination of choice”**

### 5.2 MISSION

The Mission of Mopani District Municipality was reconsidered and confirmed as:

**“To provide integrated sustainable equitable services through democratic responsible and accountable governance. Promoting the sustainable use of resources for economic growth to benefit the community”**

### 5.3 VALUES

Values	Description
Innovation	For the District Area to achieve its vision it must have “out of the box” thinking - to do things differently for maximum impact. The District area needs to identify creative

Values	Description
	strategies to enable it to address the back log as well as prepare for future growth in the area.
Commitment	Each and every role player needs to be fully committed to the vision for the district area, both from an institutional as well an individual point of view.
Excellence	Synonyms for ‘Excellence’ include ‘fineness’ ‘brilliance’, ‘superiority’, ‘distinction’, ‘quality’, and ‘merit’. Excellence in all endeavors must be a defining virtue by which the district area pursues its vision.
Care	The concept of caring needs to be inculcated into the hearts and minds of both officials and politicians: caring for the marginalized, caring for the environment, caring about consequences, care in every action, decision and thought, and caring about each value underpinning the vision for the district area.
Ubuntu	The district area needs to subscribe to the philosophy of Ubuntu – “We are because you are”. Ubuntu was described by Archbishop Desmond Tutu (1999) as: “A person with Ubuntu is open and available to others, does not feel threatened that others are able and good, for he or she has a proper self-assurance that comes from knowing that he or she belongs in a greater whole and is diminished when others are humiliated or diminished”

## 5.4 PRIORITY FOCAL AREAS

### MDM District-wide Priority Issues

- Growing the economy
- Provision of infrastructure and social services
- Promoting the interests of marginalized groups
- Provision of disaster management and emergency services
- Institutional development
- Provision of environmental management services
- Provision of safety and security.

## 5.5 STRATEGIES TO DEVELOPMENTAL ISSUES

### 5.5.1 KPAs 1&2: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION, GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

#### SWOT ANALYSIS/ ENVIRONMENTAL SCANNING

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reasonable staffing</li> <li>• Functional Council Structures</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ineffective knowledge and records management.</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stable &amp; strong administrative and political leadership</li> <li>• Effective stakeholder and community consultation (Public Participation)</li> <li>• Functional Local Labour Forum</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disaster Recovery Plan not fully implemented</li> <li>• Inconsistent water supply in the main building.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Opportunities</b></p>	<p><b>Threats</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upgrade to the latest Windows Server Operating System</li> <li>• District &amp; Provincial Records Management Forums</li> <li>• Consolidation of all the networks from different ISP</li> <li>• District Forums are functional in line with the DDM</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant dependency</li> <li>• Load shedding</li> <li>• Inadequate Office Space</li> </ul>

## STRATEGIES

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN						
<b>Municipal KPA</b>	<b>Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development</b> <b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>					
<b>Problem statement and root causes per KPA:</b>	<b>The municipality has a record of unfavourable audit outcomes due to Poor records management system. The municipality also has a challenge of Shortage of Office accommodation</b>					
<b>2019-24 MTSF Priority</b>	<b>Building a capable, ethical and developmental state</b>					
<b>Limpopo Development Plan priority</b>	<b>Transform the public service for effective and efficient service delivery</b>					
<b>Municipal Priority</b>	<b>Co-ordination and alignment of municipal processes</b>					
<b>Strategic objective</b>	<b>To promote democracy and sound governance</b>					
<b>Key issues</b>	<b>Baseline</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Implementation plan</b>		
				<b>2023/24</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>
Loss of institutional memory.	Draft succession and retention plan is in place in some Municipalities	To have approved succession and retention plan.	An approved Retention and Succession plan	Process the available draft plan to Council for approval.  Conduct awareness/ Roadshow on the plan.  (See “Record keeping”).	Monitor and evaluate the implementation of the approved Retention and Succession plan	Assessment of impact of the plan

Shortage of Office accommodation /space.	The local Municipalities and the District Municipality does not enough have offices	To Have conducive office space for employees and full-time Councilors.  Develop remote working Policy	Availability of offices for all Officials and full time Councilors.	Lease agreement with DPW	Redesigning office space Maintenance of facilities.	Securing land for offices.
Poor records management system	A developed manual system not fully and effectively utilized since some records are still being lost. Separate Keeping of records (Finance, Personnel, Registry and PMU) is still prevalent.	To have ONE records management system to support decision making	Well established Electronic Records Management System.	Vetting and training of Records Management Personnel	Monitor, evaluate and upgrade the system for timeous efficiency	Monitor, evaluate and upgrade the system for timeous efficiency
Job Evaluation/Adjudication Project	Delays in the finalization of some adjudication of District Evaluated Job description.	To have all District evaluated Job Descriptions adjudicated/moderated	Signed Job Descriptions with the Final Outcome Report(FOR)	Follow up with the Job Evaluation Provincial Advisory Committee(PAC).	Placement of staff as per the Final outcome report.	Placement of staff as per Final outcome report.
Inadequate ICT Infrastructure	Redesign ICT infrastructure	To improve in services, reliability and performance to meet (Municipality/ Users demand)	Designing of network infrastructure.		Acquisition of servers Refurbishment of the Server Rooms Acquisition of Computer Software	Refurbishment of the Server Rooms Replacing of all aging computers and Laptops. Re-cabling of network infrastructure
Disaster Recovery Plan/Site only utilized for Munsoft and Payday.	DRP to be fully implemented to all the critical systems in-terms of business continuity.	To enable the Municipality to regain the use of Critical systems and IT infrastructure as soon as Possible after a disaster occurs	Implementation of the disaster Recovery site	Disaster Recovery Plan/Site only utilized for Munsoft and Payday.	Develop the Business Continuity Plan.	

Performance Management not cascaded to all Officials	Level 2 & 3 Officials	To promote democracy and sound governance	Signing of Performance Plans by all employees by 30 June 2024	Signing of Performance plan by - 1 July 2023 Appointment PMS Champions for each Directorate	Signing of Performance plan by -1 July 2023	Conduct performance assessments
Non Implementation of Auditor General Findings	52%	To promote democracy and sound governance	% of AG issues resolved	Development of AG Action plan Establishment of Steering Committee	Review and Implement	Review and Implement
Non Implementation of Audit Committee	71%	To promote democracy and sound governance	% of internal audit findings implemented	Report to progress in MANCO & Portfolio	Report to progress in MANCO & Portfolio	Report to progress in MANCO & Portfolio
Non Implementation of Internal Audit Findings	59%	To promote democracy and sound governance	% of internal audit findings implemented	Report to progress in MANCO & Portfolio Establishment of steering committee	Report to progress in MANCO & Portfolio	Report to progress in MANCO & Portfolio

## 5.5.2 KPAs 3&4: SPATIAL RATIONALE AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

### SWOT ANALYSIS/ENVIRONMENTAL SCANNING

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stable council</li> <li>• Portfolio committees established</li> <li>• Agriculture</li> <li>• Tourism attractions</li> <li>• Mining</li> <li>• Healthy workforce</li> <li>• It unit</li> <li>• Legal unit</li> <li>• Policy</li> <li>• Legislation</li> <li>• Bio-diversity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Less involvement of Portfolio Committees</li> <li>• Poor infrastructure</li> <li>• Water scarcity</li> <li>• Ungraded business establishment</li> <li>• Unemployment</li> <li>• Poor network reception</li> <li>• None compliance</li> <li>• Outsourcing</li> <li>• Lack of waste management facilities</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Functional IGR</li> <li>• Vast land</li> <li>• Favourable weather</li> <li>• Mineral deposits</li> <li>• Diverse culture</li> <li>• WI-FI</li> <li>• Website</li> <li>• Social media (Facebook page)</li> <li>• Legal Advice</li> <li>• Good terrain</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community unrest</li> <li>• Load shedding</li> <li>• Illegal mining</li> <li>• Sporadic protests</li> <li>• Disease outbreak</li> <li>• Global Climate change</li> <li>• Job loses</li> <li>• Crime</li> <li>• Hacking</li> <li>• Cable theft</li> <li>• Litigations</li> <li>• Job loss</li> <li>• Industrial actions</li> <li>• Deforestation</li> <li>• Littering</li> <li>• Alien plants invasion</li> <li>• <b>Drought</b></li> </ul>



## STRATEGIES

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN					
Municipal KPA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spatial rationale</li> <li>• Grow the economy (led)</li> </ul>				
Problem statement and root causes per KPA:	<p><b>1. Grow the economy key performance area (KPA)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excluding the major mines, existing mineral resources in the district are either not being exploited or are being mined illegally with little benefit to the district.</li> <li>• Despite the comparative advantage of the sector, the tourism sector in the district still remains relatively under-developed due to a number of factors including challenges related to service delivery (e.g. Insufficient road maintenance, access roads to prime spots)</li> <li>• large share of local business is small and informal and lacks access to formal markets to expand</li> </ul> <p><b>2. Spatial rationale key performance area (KPA)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SPLUMA non-compliant land-use and development (informal land occupation)</li> <li>• Lack of infrastructure for development of a fully integrated GIS in the district (billing viewer application development)</li> </ul>				
2019-24 MTSF Priority	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spatial integration, human settlement and local government</li> <li>• Economic transformation and job creation</li> </ul>				
Limpopo Development Plan priority	Spatial transformation for integrated socio-economic development				
Municipal Priority	Growing the economy (LED)				
Strategic objective	<p>To have efficient, effective, economic and integrated use of land space.</p> <p>To promote economic sectors of the District</p>				
Key issues	Baseline	Objective	Performance indicator	Implementation plan	
				2023/24	2024/25
					2025/26

Slow economic growth	0	Grow the economy	SEZ developed	Feasibility study approved by council	SEZ development plan	SEZ plan implemented
Lack of partnership with TVET colleges	0	Grow the economy	Signed MOU with TVET	Feasibility assessment approved	Draft MOU developed and approved	MOU implemented
Inaccessibility of pop-up markets location	9	Grow the economy	Pop-up market strategically located	Identify strategic location for pop-up markets	Secure space for pop-up market	Coordinate exhibitions for pop-up markets
Underutilization of Moshupatsela farm productivity	0	Grow the economy	optimal production of the farm	Council resolution to invite partnership proposal, advertise for partnership and development of MOU	Implementation plan developed	Implement development plan
Lack of district wide economic agency	0	Grow the economy	District wide economic agency established	Council resolution to establish district	Implementation plan developed	Implement development plan
Informal land occupation	0	Spatial rationale	Formalized township	Develop terms of reference for township establishment	Implement terms of reference	Produce layout plan and general plan
Mushrooming of informal markets	0	Spatial rationale	informal markets identified	Identify informal markets location	Stakeholder engagements	Implement the implementation plan
Lack of focused partnership	0	Grow the economy	Focused partnership established	Identify strategic partners	Engage, develop implementation plan and sign MOU	Implement the implementation plan
Lack of tourism SMME support	10	Grow the economy	25 tourism supported	Profiling	Allocation	Monitoring and evaluation
Lack of trade and manufacturing SMME support		Grow the economy	25 trade and manufacturing SMMES supported	Profiling	Allocation	Monitoring and evaluation
Lack of tourism promotion	0	Grow the economy	Tourism marketing brand developed	Stakeholder engagement	Draft tourism marketing brand developed	Implementation
Lack of expediency in processing development application	25	Spatial rationale	20	5 applications processed through MPT	10 applications processed through MPT	20 applications processed through MPT

Lack of entrepreneurship development	150	Grow the economy	100 entrepreneurs developed through training	25 entrepreneurs developed through training	50 entrepreneurs developed through training	100 entrepreneurs developed through training
Lack of job opportunities	2872	Grow the economy	3000 jobs created	1000 jobs created	2000 jobs created	3000 jobs created
Lack of agro-processing facilities	0	Grow the economy	Feasibility study conducted	Develop implementation plan	Implement	Monitoring and evaluation
Lack of farmers support	16	Grow the economy	25 farmers supported	Profiling	Allocation	Monitoring and evaluation
Lack of tourism routes	0	Grow the economy	Developed tourism routes	Identification of tourism attraction routes	Develop implementation plan	Implementation
Lack of coordination of informal economy	0	Grow the economy	Coordinated informal economy	Spaza shop and informal traders profiling	Develop implementation plan	Implementation
Lack market for locally produced products	0	Growth products	Market for locally produced products identified	Coordinate compliance with mainstream market	Coordinate branding and packaging of locally products	Coordinate marketing of locally produced
Lack of communication connectivity	0	Growth products	Wi-Fi hot spot access to communities	Identify suitable location for WI-FI hot spot development	Design and implement pilot project	Roll-out of programme to targeted rural areas
Lack of SMMES performance measure	0	Grow the economy	develop a performance measure SMMES supported	Develop SMMES performance	Implementation	Implementation
Alternative energy sources	0	Grow the economy	Alternative energy source identified	Conduct feasibility	Develop implementation plan	Implementation
Dispute on land ownership	0	Spatial rationale	Land audit report	Conduct land audit farm scale	Draft land audit report	Awareness on outcomes

### 5.5.3 KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

#### SWOT ANALYSIS/ ENVIRONMENTAL SCANNING

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Functional oversight committee</li> <li>• Qualified employees</li> <li>• Regular policy review</li> <li>• All critical positions are filled</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Revenue collection</li> <li>• Non- compliance with SCM policies and regulation</li> <li>• Inaccurate meter readings affect our income</li> <li>• Unfunded budget</li> <li>• Internal controls</li> <li>• Loss of assets</li> <li>• Financial unsustainability</li> <li>• Poor financial management</li> <li>• Stakeholder relationship</li> <li>• Misuse of grant</li> </ul>
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Career and education growth</li> <li>• Stakeholders support</li> <li>• Change and maintain audit opinion</li> <li>• Innovation of it system</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weakening of WSA status</li> <li>• Withholding of equitable shares</li> <li>• Disclaimer of audit opinion</li> <li>• Increase debt book</li> <li>• Litigations</li> <li>• Load shedding</li> </ul>

## STRATEGIES

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN							
Municipal KPA	Financial viability						
Problem statement and root causes per KPA:							
2019-24 MTSF Priority	A capable, ethical and developmental state						
Limpopo Development Plan priority	Transform the public service for effective and efficient service delivery						
Municipal Priority	Improve financial viability						
Strategic objective	To increase revenue generation and implement financial control systems						
Key issues	Baseline	Objective	Performance indicator	Intervention/ programme	Implementation plan		
					2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Unfunded budget	Adoption of the unfunded budget by council	Compilation of a credible and cash funded MTREF budgeted for 2023/2024 in accordance with the approved budget timetable of council	Funded budget	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Convene Budget steering committee</li> <li>2. Training of staff on the preparation of credible budgets</li> <li>3. Effect treasury review of the budgets before finalized</li> </ol>	Compile the annual budget in accordance with the realistically anticipated revenues to be collected  Signing of payment agreement's with LNW,DWS,LMs and honouring payments	Organisational Skill audits  Negotiate debt write off  Appointment of the debt collectors for water transactions  Compile the annual budget in accordance	Funded budget

				4.Ensure the council approved budget is aligned with data strings	Inter-municipal common debt writes off,  Adherence to the Implementation of the Funding plan	with the realistically anticipated revenues to be collected	
Poor Financial Management	Insufficient utilization of existing financial systems	To ensure that there is an improvement in the utilization of financial control systems	Sound financial management and budget	1Development and Implementation of Standard Operating Procedures Implementation of the reviewed delegation of financial powers Full Implementation of mSCOA	Signing of payment agreement's with LNW,DWS,LMs and honouring payments  Splitting of 4debt into short and long term  Funding critical position that are link to the mandate of the municipality  Inter-municipal common debt writes off,  Adherence to the Implementation of the Funding plan	Review financial controls and ensure that they are implemented in line with mSCOA	Effective Budget and Treasury Office, for improved financial management
Ineffective Cash flow Management	Inability to service Creditors	Ensure that all creditors are paid timeously	Improve cash flow management, provide effectively for commitments	Compile a cash-flow projection for the remainder of the current financial year  Management of the cash-flow on a daily basis with weekly reporting to the MM  Manage payments in accordance with revised payment agreements.	Accurate cash-flow projection aligned to adjusted budget and commitments Effective management of grants All contingent liabilities to be investigated, a meeting held with claimants to address legal challenges and resolved amicably	Accurate cash-flow projections aligned to MTREF Budget	effective cash flow management

				Implement an effective grant management and monitoring system			
Growing debt book and Revenue Collection	0% collection rate Increase Debts for local Municipalities Revise payment agreement with LNW Review of SLA to meet both requirements for the locals and the district	Payment of debts as and when they become due All billed revenue is collected	Repayments made towards the total debts as a percentage of total debts. All billed revenue is collected	1) Monthly reconciliation of creditors accounts. 2) Monthly reporting on progress on repayment of creditors. 3) Continuous engagements on repayment arrangement with significant creditors  Negotiation with LM's on water and sanitation revenue collection and surrendering to MDM.  Implementation of signed reviewed SLA's  Reclaiming of water and sanitation function from LM's  Public participation on the introduction of prepaid metering system& tariffs	Finalise Repayment agreement with significant creditors (DWS, GTM & GGM) Propose efficient payment plan DWS which will ensure the current accounts are serviced adequately. Conclude signing of the proposed payment agreement locals	In case of continuous non- compliance MDM to consider the need to take back the water & sanitation function	MDM to take back water and sanitation function from LM's
High dependency on grants that have limitation on the amount and conditional use	100 % dependent on grants	To minimize dependency on grants	% reduction on dependency of conditional grants	Compile a cash-flow projection for the remainder of the current financial year  Management of the cash-flow on a daily basis with weekly reporting to the MM	1) Finalise and allocate responsibilities and attached timeframes for all activities in the "Revenue Management Enhancement	2) Explore other revenue avenues. 3) increase reliability of revenue streaming	Implementation of the developed revenue enhancement strategy  2. Billing in the rural areas after

				Manage payments in accordance with revised payment agreements.  Implement an effective grant management and monitoring system	Strategy” to ensure it is consistent with this Financial Recovery Plan.	from LM’s for water and sanitation services	doing the public participation
Poor assets management	Poor assets management	Improve on asset management	% improvement on ag assets related findings compared to the previous year of audit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) ensure that all assets transactions are captured on mscoa</li> <li>2) Assets grap training.</li> <li>3) Monthly reconciliations</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Capacitate the asset management unit</li> <li>2. Monthly reconciliation of assets financial reports from scm, assets and technical)</li> <li>3. Continuous updating of assets register</li> <li>4. indentifying and costing of historical assets</li> </ol>	Ensure effective skills transfer from assets consultants	minimization of use of consultants
Non-compliance with laws and regulations	Non-compliant reporting environment	To ensure that the municipality complies with nt laws and regulations as well as a clean audit outcome	Financial reports fully complying with the legislative requirements	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Compliance awareness in the municipality</li> <li>2. Training of officials on scm and reporting related laws and regulations.</li> </ol>	<p>Develop and monitor compliance checklists and follow up on non-compliance monthly</p> <p>Standardize the portfolio committee agendas with material compliance matters</p>		
Delays in implementation of	Slow procurement of the projects in	Speed up the implementation of the demand management plan	Full implementation of the demand management plan.	Standardisation of the demand management plan in the BAC meetings.	Track the implementation of the demand management		

the demand management plan	the budget and SDBIP	Procurement plan aligned with the approval of the budget			plan through the BAC meetings.  Review of the progress on the demand management plan by the Accounting officer monthly.		
Negative Audit outcome	Disclaimer opinion	Obtain unqualified audit opinion	Improve financial control system  Improve compliance with laws and regulations	Regular training on legislation, laws and standards  Monthly compilation of reconciliation  Assessment of historical transactions / opening balance for the past 3- 5 years	Qualified audit opinion	unqualified with audit findings	Unqualified
Reliance on consultants	reliance on consultants	Ensure maximum return and municipal accountability on the work of consultants	Number of assessments made on work of all consultants	1. Consultants monitoring 2. Skills transfer training 3.Implementation of c consultancy reduction plan	Pair consultants with internal staff and filter the expectations in the SLAs for monitoring	Pair consultants with internal staff and filter the expectations in the SLAs for monitoring	Minimise the use of the consultants

#### 5.5.4 KPA 6: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

##### SWOT ANALYSIS/ENVIRONMENTAL SCANNING

<b>Strengths</b>	<b>Weaknesses</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipal Infrastructure Master Plan and Water Services Development Plan</li> <li>• Existence of intergovernmental structures</li> <li>• Stable municipality senior management component</li> <li>• Availability of Bulk Raw water from Nandoni dam</li> <li>• Eradication of electricity backlog</li> <li>• Political will and support</li> <li>• Billing system for some of the services rendered to clients</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ageing infrastructure</li> <li>• Poor roads conditions</li> <li>• Delays in procurement of contractors leading to poor grants performances.</li> <li>• Poor maintenance of vehicle and equipment</li> <li>• Insufficient/ poor revenue collection</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<b>Threats</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• District Development Model for better coordination of local infrastructure development</li> <li>• Available MIG, WSIG and RBIG grants for Infrastructure Development</li> <li>• Research opportunities from various academic institutions</li> <li>• Bursaries for employees to advance their skills in respective fields</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water scarcity</li> <li>• Crime</li> <li>• Poor audit opinion due to unavailability of records</li> <li>• Climate change</li> <li>• Delays in ESKOM connections leading to stalled projects</li> <li>• Vandalism of completed infrastructures</li> <li>• Communicable and non – communicable diseases prevalence.</li> <li>• Load-shedding</li> </ul>

## STRATEGIES

TABLE A: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN						
Municipal KPA	Basic service delivery and infrastructure development					
Problem statement and root causes per KPA:	Inadequate, dysfunctional and aged infrastructure to abstract and supply water to communities- reticulation					
2019-24 MTSF Priority	Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services					
Limpopo Development Plan priority	Integrated and sustainable socio-economic infrastructure development Accelerate social change and improve quality of life of Limpopo citizens					
Municipal Priority	Provision of infrastructure and social services Provision of Disaster management and emergency services Provision of environmental manamagent services					
Strategic objective	To accelerate sustainable infrastructure development and maintenance in all sectors To improve community safety, health and social well being					
Key issues	Baseline	Objective	Performance indicator	Implementation plan		
				2023/24	2024/25	2025/26

Inadequate waste management treatment processes	The integrated waste management plan is currently being development	To improve community health trough proper handling of waste	Feasibility study on the development of regional landfill site	Conduct feasibility study on Regional integrated waste management plan  Implementation of Integrated Waste management plan	Implementation of Integrated Waste management plan	Implementation of Integrated Waste management plan
Climate change	Draft climate change strategy in place	To improve community health and social resistance on extreme weather conditions	Development of climate change response strategy	Adoption of climate change response strategy by Council	Implementation of climate change strategy	Implementation of climate change strategy
Inadequate, dysfunctional and aged infrastructure to abstract and supply water to communities-reticulation	Inadequate water infrastructure	construction of new water infrastructure	Implementation of projects in the district water master plan adopted by Council	Development of implementation plan based on water master plan to ensure implementation of projects Cost recovery from locals to ensure revenue collection	Development of implementation plan based on water master plan to ensure implementation of projects  Cost recovery from locals to ensure revenue collection	Development of implementation plan based on water master plan to ensure implementation of projects  Cost recovery from locals to ensure revenue collection
Inadequate maintenance of existing infrastructure. E.g. uncovered water canals, water treatment plants not maintained adequately.	Lack of infrastructure operation ,maintenance and refurbishment budget	Adequate operation, maintenance and refurbishment of existing infrastructure.	Functional water infrastructure	Implementation of cost recovery from the locals. Utilization of 10% from the (MIG and RBIG) for the maintenance purposes Projects for maintenance to be listed in line with the grant conditions set for by National Treasury.	Implementation of cost recovery from the locals. Utilization of 10% from the (MIG and RBIG) for the maintenance purposes Projects for maintenance to be listed in line with the grant conditions set for by National Treasury.	Implementation of cost recovery from the locals. Utilization of 10% from the (MIG and RBIG) for the maintenance purposes Projects for maintenance to be listed in line with the grant conditions set for by National Treasury.

High accident rates	Road safety awareness campaigns are conducted when there is sufficient budget Support is provided to LDTCS on road safety programmes	To reduce the high accident rate	Road safety awareness and implementation of strategies to reduce car accidents	Conduct road safety awareness campaigns Intensify law enforcement through IGR structures Road Incident Management System should identify areas prone to accidents and identity strategies to reduce accidents Support provincial programmes by LDTCS to promote road safety	Conduct road safety awareness campaigns Intensify law enforcement through IGR structures RIMS should identify areas prone to accidents and identity strategies to reduce accidents Support provincial programmes by LDTCS to promote road safety	Conduct road safety awareness campaigns Intensify law enforcement through IGR structures RIMS should identify areas prone to accidents and identity strategies to reduce accidents Support provincial programmes by LDTCS to promote road safety
Construction of D-Roads and defining of Roles	D roads are currently constructed by the Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure through is agency RAL	To provide road infrastructure services	Constructed road infrastructure projects	Implement/ Monitor implementation of D roads priority list submitted to RAL	Implement/ Monitor implementation of D roads priority list submitted to RAL	Implement/ Monitor implementation of D roads priority list submitted to RAL

## 5.6 DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

### 5.6.1 DDM Concept and One Plan Development

The DDM is anchored on the development of the “One Plan”. The One Plan is an intergovernmental plan setting out a long-term strategic framework to guide investment and delivery in the 52 district and metropolitan spaces. This plan is meant to be jointly developed and agreed to by all spheres of government.

The One Plan was developed with the involvement of the stakeholders mentioned supra, and it was signed out by the Accounting Officer for submission to Cogesta. Numerous engagement meetings were held to concretize the one plan approach versus the usual IDP processes.

The development of the first generation of One Plan is a collaborative process that requires inputs from national sector departments, provinces, municipalities, and the private sector. The first generation of One Plans focuses on the following areas:

- Few key economic infrastructure projects that require unblocking actions.
- Key catalytic projects (catalytic projects in the context of the One Plan refers to large scale spatial transformation projects of greater investment value and is projected to make substantial contribution towards economic growth, job creation and skills revolution).
- Key projects that are aimed at stimulating and diversifying the economy.
- Short term service delivery improvement actions.
- Immediate Local Government stabilization and institutional strengthening actions

### 5.6.2 Catalytic Projects

NO.	CATALYTIC PROJECT	LOCALITY
1.	Townships establishments -Xihoko (200 sites) -Nwamitwa (200 sites) -Xivulani (200 sites) -Matiko-xikaya (200 sites) -Selwane (200 sites). - Gravelotte	Done by MDM in: GTM GGM BPM
2.	Upgrading of informal settlements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Maribethema</li><li>• Mokgolobotho</li><li>• Mbambamencisi</li><li>• Mapolankeng</li><li>• Mohlaba Cross</li><li>• Pulaneng or Thalampya</li></ul>	GTM

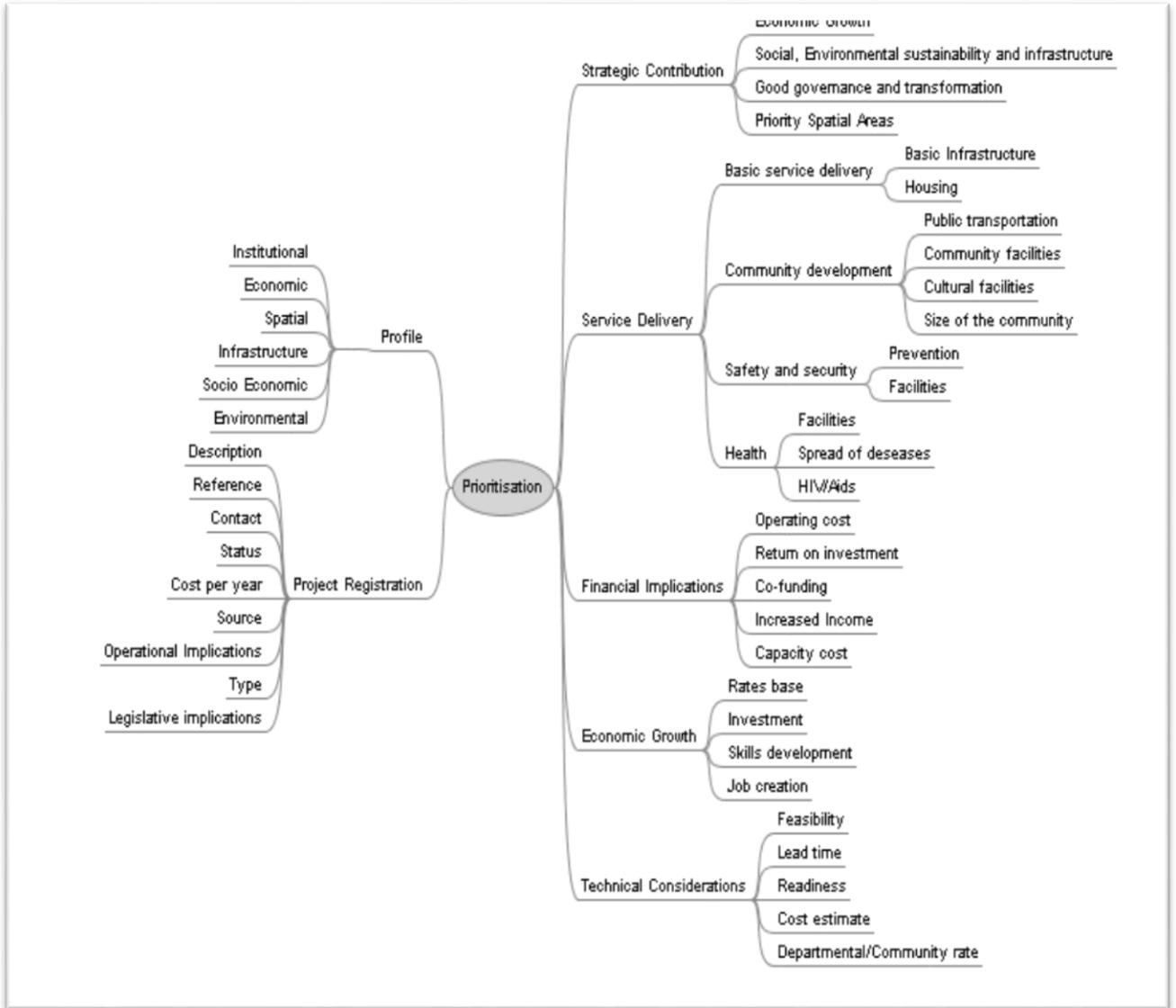
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gabaza Extension: Burgersdorp/Nkowankowa</li> </ul>	
3.	Upgrading and Improvement of railway line in Hoedspruit and other areas in the District.	MLM
4.	Upgrade of R40 interchange	MLM
5.	Township establishment (Kgapane Extension 12)	GLM
6.	Township establishment (Modjadjskloof Extension 4)	GLM
7.	Township establishment (Modjadjskloof Extension 11)	GLM
8.	Commercial rural farmer support (mass) programme	All
9.	Tzaneen Extension 105	GTM
10.	Pusela Extension	GTM
11.	Dan Extension 3	GTM
12.	Tzaneen Extension 70 & 78	GTM
13.	Letsitele Extension 8	GTM
14.	Tarring of Roads	GGM
15.	Development of Shangoni Gate	GGM
16.	Revitalization of the Makgobaskloof Tea Estate.	GTM
17.	Industrial parks development	GTM
18.	Revitalization of Moshupatsela Farm	GTM
19.	Partnership with Council for Geo-Science mining in Giyani	GGM
20.	Taking over Libra services by local municipalities for SMME registration & support	MDM
21.	International air license for Hoedspruit Airport - International Business Hub & Tourism Precinct Feasibility Study to ensure viability and inform establishment of an International Business Hub & Tourism Precinct.	MLM

22.	Hoedspruit Township establishment	MLM
23.	Promotion of Rural Tourism	MLM
24	Revitalization of irrigation schemes	GGM
25	Rezoning of Giyani Golf Course	GGM
26	Special Economic Zone (SEZ) Amend SDF and identify New industrial land – Close to agro-production zones Rezone Land – designate and service land. Seek investors and work with SOEs & DTI for Buildings in Manufacturing Zone. Operate SEZ	GLM & GTM
27	Establishment and Development of Agri-hubs and Agri-parks	ALL
28	Establishment of shopping malls and other business sites.	GGM GTM
29.	GIS Strategy	To benefit all local Municipalities in MDM.
30.	Construction of TUT	GGM

## 6 CHAPTER SIX: PROJECTS PHASE

Project prioritization is a process where in every stage of the procedure is followed for prioritization to be successful, and if any step is omitted, the exercise loses its relevance and appropriateness. Financial and budgetary choices to achieve particular aims or goals are also a significant focus of prioritization.

The criteria depicted on the right hand side of Diagram below are those issues that will be considered during prioritisation with weightings at each level. These are indicated on the Diagram below.



**6.1 MOPANI DISTRICT PROJECTS/ PROGRAMMES FOR 2023/24 FY (FUNDED)**

**MDM PROJECTS/ PROGRAMMES FOR 2023/24 FY**

<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Funding</b>	<b>2023/24.</b>	<b>2024/25.</b>	<b>2025/26.</b>
<b>Administrative and Corporate Support: ADMINISTRATION CAPITAL (298)</b>				
Cost: Acquisitions Electronic Recording System	MDM	210 600	-	-
Cost: Acquisitions Telephone PABX System	MDM	2 106 000	2 000 000	1 000 000
Biometric System	MDM	-	3 000 000	-
Acquisition furniture	MDM	126 360, 00	133 941, 60	141 978, 10
<b>HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT</b>	MDM			
Operational Cost: Learnerships and Internships Training Programme	MDM	526 500	558 090	591 575
Operational Cost: Learnerships and Internships Training of FMG funded	MDM	84 240	89 294	94 652
Operational Cost: Municipal Services Employee wellness	MDM	84 240	89 294	94 652
Operational Cost: Municipal Services Trauma/debriefing counselling	MDM	73 710	78 133	82 821
Legal Cost: Legal Advice and Litigation Legal Expenses	MDM	15 000 000	15 900 000	16 854 000
<b>IT</b>				
External Computer Service: Software Licences Licenses : Computer Software	MDM	5 791 500	6 138 990	6 507 329
External Computer Service: Specialised Computer Service IFMS Support Services	MDM	2 106 000	2 232 360	2 366 302
Cost: Acquisitions Computers	MDM	4 000	558 090	591 575
Cost: Acquisitions High Volume Billing Printer	MDM	526 500	558 090	591 575

**MDM PROJECTS/ PROGRAMMES FOR 2023/24 FY**

<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Funding</b>	<b>2023/24.</b>	<b>2024/25.</b>	<b>2025/26.</b>
Cost: Acquisitions Server	MDM	1 684 800	1 785 888	1 893 041
Cost: Acquisitions Server Room refurbishment	MDM	631 800	669 708	709 890
Computer software	MDM	526 500	558 090	591 575
<b>Good governance and public participation</b>				
Municipal Services IDP REVIEW	MDM	500 000	530 000	561 800
Municipal Services IDP Strategic Planning	MDM	1 000 000	1 060 000	1 123 600
Outsourcing of IT audits	MDM	1 000 000	1 060 000	1 123 600
External Audit Fees Audit Committee Allowances	MDM	2 632 500	2 790 450	2 957 877
Operational Cost: Municipal Services Disability Forum	MDM	15 795	16 743	17 747
<b>GENERAL COUNCIL</b>	MDM			
Advertising; Publicity and Marketing: Bursaries (Non-employees) Bursaries	MDM	1 000 000	1 060 000	1 123 600
<b>Local Economic Development</b>				
Municipal Services EPWP - Borehole Operators (291)	MDM	2 106 000	2 232 360	2 366 302
Municipal Services EPWP - Borehole Operators (291)	Grant funded	8 713 000	9 235 780	9 789 927
Municipal Services Supporting trade and manufacturing SMME	MDM	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
<b>Spatial Planning</b>				
Municipal Services Land Information Management System	MDM	1 438 609	1 524 925	1 616 421
Municipal Services Town Planning Application Management System	MDM	1 438 609	1 524 925	1 616 421

**MDM PROJECTS/ PROGRAMMES FOR 2023/24 FY**

<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Funding</b>	<b>2023/24.</b>	<b>2024/25.</b>	<b>2025/26.</b>
Municipal Services Corporate GIS Establishment	MDM	4 651 560	4 930 654	5 226 493
<b>Community services :DISASTER MANAGEMENT</b>				
Communication: Telemetric Systems Upgrading of Emergency communication centre Central communication centre	MDM	2 632 500	2 790 450	2 957 877
Municipal Services Disaster Relief Support	MDM	2 106 000	2 232 360	2 366 302
Municipal Services Identification Flood lines	MDM	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
Business and Advisory: Project Management Development of IWMP	MDM	1 000 000	1 060 000	1 000 000
Operational Cost: Municipal Service: Environmental Awareness Campaign	MDM	120 000	127 200	120 000
Operational Cost: Municipal Services Food Sampling & Analysis	MDM	105 300	111 618	118 315
Municipal Services Installation of New digital radio and repairer network	MDM	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
Municipal Services Solar Light Project	MDM	600 000	636 000	674 160
Municipal Services Aerial firefighting support	MDM	842 400	892 944	946 521
Cost: Acquisitions Refurbishment of Fire & Rescue Services Specialised Vehicle	MDM	4 212 000	4 464 720	4 732 603
Cost: Acquisitions: Fire & Rescue Services Equipment	MDM	4 738 500	5 022 810	5 324 179
<b>Financial viability</b>				
External Audit Fees Auditors Remuneration	MDM	11 583 000	12 277 980	13 014 659
Purchase of fleet	MDM	10 000 000, 00		
<b>Basic service delivery</b>				

**MDM PROJECTS/ PROGRAMMES FOR 2023/24 FY**

<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Funding</b>	<b>2023/24.</b>	<b>2024/25.</b>	<b>2025/26.</b>
Paving disaster centre	MDM	-	1 000 000	-
Uniform and Protective Clothing Protective Clothing	MDM	37 373	39 615	41 992
<b>PMU</b>				
Learnerships and Internships Training Programme	MDM	210 600	223 236	236 630
RRAMS projects	RRAMS	2 370 000,00	2 476 000,00	2 587 000,00
<b>WATER SERVICES PROJECTS</b>				
Cost: Acquisitions Hoedspruit Bulk Water Supply	MIG	12 576 314	-	-
Cost: Acquisitions Sefototse to Ditshosine bulk water/ramahlatsi bulk and Retic	MIG	7 028 597	-	-
Cost: Acquisitions Thabina Reginal Water Scheme (The Resizing and replacement of bulk water pipeline from Thabina to Lenyenye)	MIG	64 392 538	-	-
Cost: Acquisitions Lulekani water scheme (BenFarm)	MIG	74 353 434	-	-
Cost: Acquisitions Makhushane Water Scheme	MIG	50 000 000	-	-
Cost: Acquisitions Ritavi Water Scheme	MIG	70 000 000	-	-
Cost: Acquisitions Sekgosese Water Scheme	MIG	70 000 000	-	-
Cost: Acquisitions Thapane Water supply scheme -Upgrading and extension	MIG	41 303 334	-	-
Cost: Acquisitions Thapane Water supply scheme -Upgrading of Water Reticulation	MIG	8 130 783	-	-
Cost: Acquisitions Tours Water Reticulation	MIG	72 500 000	-	-
Cost: Acquisitions Lephephane Bulk Water	MIG	60 000 000	-	-

## 6.2 MOPANI DISTRICT PROJECTS/PROGRAMMES FOR 2023/24 FY (UNFUNDED)

### 6.2.1 Municipal Transformation and Good Governance

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
Human Resource Management	Training and Development		Skills Development for both employed and unemployed	5 000 000	OWN/LGSET A	MDM	Skills Development for both employed and unemployed	8000 000	OWN/LGSET A	Skills Development for both Employed and unemployed	10 000 000	OWM/LGSET A		
	Organisational Design		Procurement of ORG-Plus software and maintenance of OD licenses	250 000	Own	MDM	Maintenance of OD Licenses	50 000	Own	Maintenance of OD Licenses	50 000	Own		
	Individual Performance Management		Performance Bonus ( Individual )	3 000 000	Own	MDM	Performance bonus	4 000 000	Own	Performance Bonus ( Individual )	5000 000	Own		
<b>Total</b>														

1.

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
Administration	Repairs and maintenance	01	Renovation of MDM building	7 000 000	Own	MDM	Renovation of MDM building	7 500 000	Own	Renovation of MDM building	8 000 000	Own		
	Air conditioning	02	Office ventilation	2 000 000	Own	MDM	Office ventilation	2 500 000	Own	Office ventilation	2 500 000	Own		
	Stores and material	03	Cleaning materials and others	800 000	Own	MDM	Cleaning materials and others	850 000	Own	Cleaning materials and others	900 000	Own		
	PABX telephone system	04	procurement of system and usage	10 000 000	Own	MDM	procurement of system and usage	4 000 000	Own	procurement of system and usage	5 000 000	Own		
	Water and electricity consumption	05	Services	2 000 000	Own	MDM	Services	2 500 000	Own	Services	3 000 000	Own		
	Electronic records				OWN	MDM		300 000	OWN		400 000	OWN		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
	management system	06	Records Management	4 000 000			Records Management			Records Management				
	Water shedding	07	Water provision	500 000	Own	MDM	Water provision	-	Own	Water provision	-	Own		
	Pest control	08	Pest control	1 500 000	Own	MDM	Pest control	1 500 000	Own	Pest control	1 500 000	Own		
	UPS	09	Electricity backup	2 500 000	OWN	MDM	Electricity backup	200 000	Own	Electricity backup	300 000	OWN		
	Rental of photocopy machine	10	Printing services	5 500 000	OWN	MDM	Printing services	2 000 000	OWN	Printing services	3 000 000	OWN		
	Nondweni house	11	Employee accommodation	1 000 000	OWN	MDM	Employee accommodation	500 000	Own	Employee accommodations	-	OWN		
	Guard rooms	12	Security	5 000 000	OWN	MDM	Security	5000 000	OWN	Security	5000 000	OWN		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
	Fire extinguisher	13	Fire services	600 000	OWN	MDM	Fire services	700 000	OWN	Fire services	800 000	OWN		
	Registry stationery	14	Stationery	2 000 000	OWN	MDM	Stationery	2 500 000	OWN	Stationery	3 000 000	OWN		

#### Occupational health safety

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
HUMAN RESOURCE	OHS	01	MEDICAL SCREENING	850 000	OWN	MDM	MEDICAL SCREENING	950 000	OWN	MEDICAL SCREENING	1 000 000	OWN	MDM	
		02	OHS ASSESSMENT	600 000	OWN	MDM	OHS ASSESSMENT	700 000	OWN	OHS ASSESSMENT	850 000	OWN	MDM	
		03	PPE	9 000 000	OWN	MDM	PPE	1 500 000	OWN	PPE	2 000 000	OWN	MDM+9	

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
		04	WORKMANS COPMPENSA TION FUND	500 000	OWN	MDM	WORKM ANS COMPEN SATION FUND	6 500 000	OWN	WORKMA NS COMPENS ATION FUND	7 000 000	OWN		
		05	FIRST AID EQUIPMENT	500 000	OWN	MDM	FIRST AID EQUIPME NT	600 000	OWN	FIRST AID EQUIPMEN T	700 000	OWN		
		06	OHS ACT AND POSTERS	400 000	OWN	MDM	OHS ACT AND POSTERS	450 000	OWN	OHS ACT AND POSTERS	500 000	OWN		
		07	EVAQUATIO N DRILLS	300 000	OWN	MDM	EVAQUA TION DRILLS	350 000	OWN	EVAQUATI ON DRILLS	400 000	OWN		
		08	SAFETY SIGNAGE	650 000	OWN	MDM	SAFETY SIGNAGE	750 000	OWM	SAFETY SIGNAGE	850 000	OWN		

**Council support**

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects												
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27		
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding
COUNCIL	Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development		BINDING OF COUNCIL /MAYCO AGENDA	40000	OWN	BINDING OF COUNCIL /MAYCO AGENDA	60000	OWN	BINDING OF COUNCIL /MAYCO AGENDA	70000	OWN	BINDING OF COUNCIL /MAYCO AGENDA	80000	OWN
		Servicing of recording systems	60000	OWN	N/A	N/A	N/A	Servicing of recording systems	80000	OWN	N/A/	N/A/	N/A	
	<i>Total</i>			<i>100000</i>			<i>60000</i>			<i>150000</i>			<i>80000</i>	

**ICT Budget**

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27		
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
	ICT	01	Acquisition of servers	1000000				1100000				121000		
		02	Refurbishment of the Server Rooms	1000000				1100000				121000		
		03	Acquisition of Computer Software	2000000				2200000				2420000249		
		04	Acquisition of Computers and laptops	2000000				2200000				2420000249		
			Acquisitions Of ORGPlus software	2500000				275000				300000		
			Renetworking of the main building and	2000000				2200000						

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
			networking of the satellite offices							2420000				
			Disaster Recovery Plan(DRP) Review and implementation	400000				450000			500000			
			ICT Strategic Plan (Review)	200000				210000			250000			
			Wifi Hot spot	200000				220000			2420000			
			Information Systems Services	450000				500000			550000			
<i>Total</i>														

## 6.2.2 Good governance and Public Participation

### Office of Municipal Manager

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
	IDP	1	IDP Review	R 1000 000	MDM	MDM	IDP Review	R 1000 000	MDM	IDP Review	R 1 000 000	MDM		
PMS PMS	Performance Bonuses		Performance Bonuses	8 400 000	MDM	MDM	Performance Bonuses		MDM	Performance Bonuses		MDM		
	Performance Management Systems		Performance Management Systems	R1 500 000	MDM	MDM	Performance Management Systems	3 000 000	MDM	Performance Management Systems	R3 000 000	MDM		
	Printing of the Annual Reports		Printing of the Annual Reports (Booklets)	R231 000	MDM	MDM	Printing of the Annual Reports	R280 000	MDM	Printing of the Annual Reports (Booklets)	R300 000	MDM		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
	<b>1 Reports (Booklets)</b>													
	<b>Performance Bonuses</b>		<b>Performance Bonuses</b>	8 400 000	MDM	MDM	<b>Performance Bonuses</b>		MDM	<b>Performance Bonuses</b>		MDM		
Internal Audit	1	ICT Audit Project	1500 000			ICT Audit Project	1700 000			N/A			ICT Audit Project	1500 000
	2	Internal Audit Quality Assessment	700 000				N/A			N/A			Internal Audit Quality Assessment	700 000
	3	Audit Committee Fees	2200 000				Audit Committee Fees	2500 000			Audit Committee Fees	2700 000	Audit Committee Fees	300 000

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
		4	Internal Audit Forum	40 000			Internal Audit Forum	50 000		Internal Audit Forum	60 000		Internal Audit Forum	70 000
	Risk Management	1	Security Services management	R36 540 000	MDM		R3818430 0.00	Equitable Share	R40 260 400		MDM	42 560 800	R36 540 000	Equitable Share

**Office of Executive Mayor**

**Communications**

PROJECTS													
No	Project name	Project Description	Local Municipality	Location			Performance indicator	Implementing Agent/ Funder	Budget			Cost Estimate	
				Ward/Village	Coordinates				2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/26	2025/26
					Latitude	Longitude							
2.	District Communicators Forum	A platform for capacity building amongst government	MDM	District-wide	N/A	N/A	Quarterly district communicators forums held	Mopani District Municipality	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

		communicators in the district.											
3.	Newsletters	Development and printing of external newsletter	MDM	District-Wide	N/A	N/A	Newsletters produced	Mopani District Municipality	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000
4.	Digital communication equipment and branding material	Purchase of branding material and equipment to enhance our communication capability	MDM	District-wide	N/A	N/A	Communication equipment (Digital cameras) and branding material procured.	Mopani District Municipality	100 000	-	100 000	-	-
5.	Partnership with Community Radio Stations to enhance participatory democracy	A platform for live broadcasting of mayoral imbizo and post-council briefings.	MDM	District-wide	N/A	N/A	Quarterly reports on mayoral imbizo and post-council briefings.	Mopani District Municipality	400 000	400 000	400 000	500 000	500 000
6.	Media networking session	To build and harness relations with the media	MDM	District-wide	N/A	N/A	Media networking session held.	Mopani District Municipality	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	120 000

### 6.2.3 Spatial Rationale

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects													
		2023/24				2024/25				2025/26				2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project		
Land Use Management	SPATIAL RATIONALE	1	600 burgersdorp township establishment planning phase 1	1 200	MDM	600 burgersdorp township establishment surveying phase 2	1 300	Mdm	Township establishment	1 400	MDM				
		2	250 sites mariveni township establishment planning phase 1	500	MDM	250 sites mariveni township establishment surveying phase 2	600	Mdm	Township establishment	700	MDM				
		3	250 relela township establishment planning phase 1	500	MDM	250 relela township establishment surveying phase 2	600	Mdm	Township establishment	700	MDM				
		4	500 sites bufferzone township	1 000	MDM	500 sites bufferzone township	1100	Mdm	Township establishment	1200	MDM				

			establishment planning phase 1			establishment surveying phase 2							
		5	250 site po0kgo township establishment planning phase 1	500	MDM	250 site po0kgo township establishment surveying phase 2	600	Mdm	Township establishment	700	MDM		
		6	Land use and land development application processing	1 000	MDM	Land use and land development application processing	1 100	Mdm	Land use and land development application processing	1 200	MDM		
		7	Sdf amendment	1 000	MDM	Sdf amendment	1 100	Mdm	Sdf amendment	1 200	MDM		
		1	IDP Dashboard - Enhancement	800	MDM	IDP Dashboard - Maintenance		MDM	IDP Dashboard - Maintenance	300	MDM		
		2	Infrastructure Management Viewer - Enhancement	800	MDM	Infrastructure Management Viewer - Maintenance		MDM	Infrastructure Management Viewer - Maintenance	300	MDM		
		3	Billing Viewer	1 400	MDM	Billing Viewer - Enhancement		MDM	Billing Viewer - Maintenance	300	MDM		
		4	Disaster Management	800	MDM	Disaster Management		MDM	Disaster Management	300	MDM		

			Application - Enhancement			Application - Maintenance			Application - Maintenance				
		5	Land Information Management Viewer - Enhancement	800	MDM	Land Information Management Viewer - Maintenance		MDM	Land Information Management Viewer - Maintenance	300	MDM		
		6	Town Planning Application - Enhancement	800	MDM	Town Planning Application - Enhancement	250	MDM	Town Planning Application - Maintenance	300	MDM		
		7	Tourism Portal		MDM	Tourism Portal	800	MDM	Tourism Portal	300	MDM		
		8	Borehole Asset Management, Monitoring and Inspection	1 200	MDM	Borehole Asset Management, Monitoring and Inspection - Enhancement	700	MDM	Borehole Asset Management, Monitoring and Inspection - Maintenance	300	MDM		
		9	Municipal Asset Management GIS Application	1 500	MDM	Municipal Asset Management GIS Application - Enhancement	500	MDM	Municipal Asset Management GIS Application - Maintenance	300	MDM		
		10	GIS hardware and software Upgrade and requisition (	2 000	MDM	GIS hardware and software Upgrade and requisition (	1 000	MDM	GIS hardware and software Upgrade and requisition (	500	MDM		

			Plotter, Server, GIS Workstation and mobile data capturing devices)			Plotter, Server, GIS Workstation and mobile data capturing devices)			Plotter, Server, GIS Workstation and mobile data capturing devices)				
		11	Customised GIS Training	400	MDM	Customised GIS Training	300	MDM	Customised GIS Training	200	MDM		

#### 6.2.4 Local Economic Development

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects											
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
<b>Growing economic environment</b>	<b>Local Economic</b>	01	Moshupatsela Farm Maintenance	500 000	MDM	Moshupatsela Farm Maintenance	800 000	MDM	Moshupatsela Farm Maintenance	1 000 000	MDM		
		02	<b>Farmers Development</b>	1 000 000	MDM	<b>Farmers Development</b>	1 500 000	MDM	<b>Farmers Development</b>	1 800 000	MDM		

		03	<b>Agri Expo</b>	150 000	MDM	<b>Agri Expo</b>	150 000	MDM	<b>Agri Expo</b>	150 000	MDM		
		04	<b>Partnerships</b>	1 500 000	MDM	<b>Partnerships</b>	1 500 000	MDM	<b>Partnerships</b>	1 500 000	MDM		
		05	<b>Facilitate and Support Wholesale Market</b>	500 000	MDM	<b>Facilitate and Support Wholesale Market</b>	500 000	MDM	<b>Facilitate and Support Wholesale Market</b>	500 000	MDM		
		06	<b>Tourism Establishment Development</b>	800 000	MDM	<b>Tourism Establishment Development</b>	1 00 000	MDM	<b>Tourism Establishment Development</b>	1 000 000	MDM		
		09	<b>Feasibility Study on Potential Retail Development in Rural Areas</b>	1 500 000	MDM	<b>Feasibility Study on Potential SEZ in Mopani District</b>	1 500 000	MDM					
		10	<b>SMME Support fund</b>	2 000 000	MDM	<b>SMME Support fund</b>	2 000 000	MDM	<b>SMME Support fund</b>	2 000 000	MDM		
<b>Total</b>				<b>28 750 000</b>									

### 6.2.5 Basic services and infrastructure Development

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
WATER	Basic Service Delivery	1	Borehole Development	20 000 000	MDM	MDM	Borehole Development	30 000 000	MDM	Borehole Development	40 000 000	MDM		
		2	Lulekani water scheme	1 000 000	MDM	MDM	Lulekani water scheme	1 500 000	MDM	Lulekani water scheme	1 500 000	MDM		
		3	Namakgale water scheme	1 000 000	MDM	MDM	Namakgale water scheme	1 500 000	MDM	Namakgale water scheme	1 500 000	MDM		
		4	Tours water treatment plant	1 000 000	MDM	MDM	Tours water treatment plant	1 500 000	MDM	Tours water treatment plant	1 500 000	MDM		
		5	Nkowankowa water	1 000 000	MDM	MDM	Nkowankowa water	1 500 000	MDM	Nkowankowa water	1 500 000	MDM		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27		
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
			works upgrading				works upgrading			works upgrading				
		6	Modjadji water works upgrading	1 000 000	MDM	MDM	Modjadji water works upgrading	1 500 000	MDM	Modjadji water works upgrading	1 500 000	MDM		
		7	Middle letaba water works	1 000 000	MDM	MDM	Middle letaba water works	1 500 000	MDM	Middle letaba water works	1 500 000	MDM		
		8	Muyexe water works	1 000 000	MDM	MDM	Muyexe water works	1 500 000	MDM	Muyexe water works	1 500 000	MDM		
		9	Mabope water works	1 000 000	MDM	MDM	Mabope water works	1 500 000	MDM	Mabope water works	1 500 000	MDM		
		10	Tours water works	1 000 000	MDM	MDM	Tours water works	1 000 000	MDM	Tours water works	1 500 000	MDM		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
		11	Semarela water works	750 000	MDM	MDM	Semarela water works	750 000	MDM	Semarela water works	1 500 000	MDM		
		12	The oaks water works	200 000	MDM	MDM	The oaks water works	200 000	MDM	The oaks water works	1 500 000	MDM		
		13	Mametja sekororo water works	1 000 000	MDM	MDM	Mametja sekororo water works	1 000 000	MDM	Mametja sekororo water works	1 500 000	MDM		
		14	Sekgosese water scheme	500 000	MDM	MDM	Sekgosese water scheme	500 000	MDM	Sekgosese water scheme	500 000	MDM		
		15	Sekgopo water scheme	900 000	MDM	MDM	Sekgopo water scheme	900 000	MDM	Sekgopo water scheme	900 000	MDM		
		16	Nondweni	1 000 000	MDM	MDM	Nondweni	1 000 000	MDM	Nondweni	1 000 000	MDM		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27		
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
		17	Kuranta water plant	200 000	MDM	MDM	Kuranta water plant	200 000	MDM	Kuranta water plant	200 000	MDM		
		18	Lower Molototsi water works	100 000	MDM	MDM	Lower Molototsi water works	100 000	MDM	Lower Molototsi water works	100 000	MDM		
		19	Kgapane sewer	1 000 000	MDM	MDM	Kgapane sewer	1 000 000	MDM	Kgapane sewer	1 000 000	MDM		
		20	Thlabina Water works	800 000	MDM	MDM	Thlabina Water works	800 000	MDM	Thlabina Water works	800 000	MDM		
		21	Senwamokgope water package plant	100 000	MDM	MDM	Senwamokgope water package plant	100 000	MDM	Senwamokgope water package plant	100 000	MDM		
		22	Borehole spares	40 000 000	MDM	MDM	Borehole spares	50 000 000	MDM	Borehole spares	50 000 000	MDM		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
		23	Chemicals	30 000 000	MDM	MDM	Chemicals	40 000 000	MDM	Chemicals	50 000 000	MDM		
		24	Borehole Electrification	40 000 000	MDM	MDM	Borehole Electrification	40 000 000	MDM	Borehole Electrification	50 000 000	MDM		
<b>Total</b>														

### 6.2.6 Community Services

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost
<b>Community Services</b>	<b>Fire Services / KPA 2: Basic</b>	1	Fire & Rescue Services	35,000,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Fire & Rescue Services Specialise	36,000,000	Equitable Shares	Fire & Rescue Services	38,000,000	Equitable Shares	Fire & Rescue Services Specialise	40,000,000

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost
Services & Service Delivery		Specialised Vehicles.				d Vehicles.			Specialised Vehicles.			d Vehicles.		
	2	Refurbishment of Specialised Fire vehicles	5,000,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Refurbishment of Specialised Fire vehicles	5,500,000	Equitable Shares	Refurbishment of Specialised Fire vehicles	6,000,000	Equitable Shares	Refurbishment of Specialised Fire vehicles	6,500,000	
	3	Hazmat Vehicle Conversion	2,500,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	--	
	4	Fire & Rescue Equipment	8,000,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Fire & Rescue Equipment	8,500,000	Equitable Shares	Fire & Rescue Equipment	9,000,000	Equitable Shares	Fire & Rescue Equipment	10,000,000	
	5	Fire protection association	1,000,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Fire protection association	1,200,000	Equitable Shares	Fire protection association	1,400,000	Equitable Shares	Fire protection association	1,600,000	
	6	Aerial firefighting support	600,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Aerial firefighting support	650,000	Equitable Shares	Aerial firefighting support	700,000	Equitable Shares	Aerial firefighting support	750,000	

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost
		7	Upgrading of Fire Stations	10,000,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Upgrading of Fire Stations	12,000,000	Equitable Shares	Upgrading of Fire Stations	13,000,000	Equitable Shares	Upgrading of Fire Stations	15,000,000
		8	Planning & Development of Satellite Fire Stations	5,000,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Building of Satellite Fire Stations	15,000,000	Equitable Shares	Building of Satellite Fire Stations	20,000,000	Equitable Shares	Building of Satellite Fire Stations	25,000,000
		9	Fire Services Training Centre Establishment	1,200,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Fire Services Training Centre	1,500,000	Equitable Shares	Fire Services Training Centre	2,000,000	Equitable Shares	Fire Services Training Centre	2,500,000
		10	Fire Services Specialised Uniform and Protective Clothing	4,000,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Fire Services Uniform and Protective Clothing	4,200,000	Equitable Shares	Fire Services Uniform and Protective Clothing	4,500,000	Equitable Shares	Fire Services Uniform and Protective Clothing	5,000,000

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost
		11	Upgrading security systems	1,000,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Upgrading security systems	1,100,000	Equitable Shares	Upgrading security systems	1,200,000	Equitable Shares	Upgrading security systems	1,300,000
		12	Fire awareness campaigns (PIER)	150,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Fire awareness campaigns (PIER)	180,000	Equitable Shares	Fire awareness campaigns (PIER)	210,000	Equitable Shares	Fire awareness campaigns (PIER)	240,000
		13	Provision of furniture	500,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Provision of furniture	800,000	Equitable Shares	Provision of furniture	1,000,000	Equitable Shares	Provision of furniture	1,200,000
		14	Fire Prevention	800,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Fire Prevention	1,000,000	Equitable Shares	Fire Prevention	1,200,000	Equitable Shares	Fire Prevention	1,400,000
		15	Specialised Fire & Rescue training	1,000,000	Equitable Shares	MDM	Specialised Fire & Rescue training	1,200,000	Equitable Shares	Specialised Fire & Rescue training	1,400,000	Equitable Shares	Specialised Fire & Rescue training	1,600,000
<b>Total</b>														

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
Disaster Management		1	Backup Generator and other assets	500 000,00	Equitable share		Backup Generator and other assets	600 000,00	Equitable share	Backup Generator and other assets	700 000,00	Equitable share		
		2	Inventory Consumed: Materials and Supplies Stores and Materials	85 000,00	Equitable share		Inventory Consumed: Materials and Supplies Stores and Materials	85 500,00	Equitable share	Inventory Consumed: Materials and Supplies Stores and Materials	85 500,00	Equitable share		
		3	Communication: Licences (Radio and Television) Installation of new digital radio and network	3 500 000,00	Equitable share	3 500 000.00	Communication: Licences (Radio and Television) Installation of new digital	3 500 000.00	Equitable Share	Communication: Licences (Radio and Television) Installation of new digital radio and network	3 500 000.00	ES		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
							radio and network							
		4	Communication: Telemetric Systems Upgrading of Emergency communication Centre Central Communication centre	2 500 000,00	Equitable share		Communication: Telemetric Systems Upgrading of Emergency communication Centre Central	2 600 000,00		Communication: Telemetric Systems Upgrading of Emergency communication Centre Central	2 700 000,00	ES		
		5	Command Vehicle	3 000 000,00	Equitable share	3 200 000,00	Command Vehicle	Equitable share		Command Vehicle	3 500 000,00	Equitable share		
		6	surveillance Cameras	2 000 000,00	Equitable share	Surveillances Cameras	2 000 000,00	Equitable share		surveillance Cameras	2 000 000,00	Equitable share		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
		7	Licences: Motor Vehicle Licence and Registrations Licences : Vehicles	10 000,00	Equitable share	Licence s:Motor Vehicle Licence and Registrations Licence s : Vehicles	10 200,00	Equitable share		Licences: Motor Vehicle Licence and Registratio ns Licences: Vehicles	10 300,00	Equitable share		
		8	Operational Cost: Municipal Services Disaster Relief Support	3 000 000,00	Equitable share	Operatio nal Cost: Municip al Services Disaster Relief Support	4 000 000,00	Equitable share		Operational Cost: Municipal Services Disaster Relief Support	4 000 000,00	Equitable share		
		9	Operational Cost: Municipal Services	200 000,00	Equitable share									

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
			Emergency lights and Cyrene set for vehicles											
		10	Solar System Project during load shedding	1 500 000,00	Equitable share									
		11	Disaster Management Community Based Awareness Campaigns	250 000,00	Equitable share	Disaster Management Community Based Awareness Campaigns	260 000,00	Equitable share		Disaster Management Community Based Awareness Campaigns	270 000,00	Equitable share		
		12	DMISA Conference and Affiliations	200 000,00	Equitable share		DMISA Conference and	210 000,00	Equitable share	DMISA Conference and Affiliations	220 000,00	Equitable share		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
							Affiliations							
		13	Disaster Management School Competition Projects	300 000,00	Equitable share		Disaster Management School Competition Projects	330 000,00	Equitable share	Disaster Management School Competition Projects	350 000,00	Equitable share		
		14	Operational Cost: Municipal Services Emergency lights and Cyrene set for vehicles	200 000,00	Equitable share									

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
Health and Environment		1	Environmental Awareness Campaign	100 000	ES	Inhouse	Environmental Awareness Campaign	100 000.00	ES	Inhouse	Environmental Awareness Campaign	100 000		
		2	Operation and Maintenance of air quality monitoring station	300 000	ES	Inhouse	Operation and Maintenance of air quality monitoring station	300 000.00	ES	Inhouse	Operation and Maintenance of air quality monitoring station	300 000		
		3	Observation of Environmental Calendar Days	0	ES	In-house	Observation of Environmental Calendar Days	0	ES	In-house	Observation of Environmental Calendar Days	0		
		4	Conducting Inspections for Atmospheric	0	ES	In-house	Conducting Inspections for Atmospheric	0	ES	In-house	Conducting Inspections for	0		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
			Emission Licences applications				c Emission Licences application				Atmospheric Emission Licences applications			
		5	Monitoring of Licences implementation	0	ES	In-house	Monitoring of Licences implementation	0	ES	In-house	Monitoring of Licences implementation	0		
		6	Conducting cleaning campaigns	20 000	ES	In-house	Conducting cleaning campaigns	20 000	ES	In-house	Conducting cleaning campaigns	20 000		
		7	Auditing of all atmospheric emission reports received from industries.	0	ES	In-house	Auditing of all atmospheric emission reports received from industries.	0	ES	In-house	Auditing of all atmospheric emission reports received	0		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
											from industries.			
		8	Attending to Environmental Impact Assessment Applications Received	0	ES	In-house	Attending to Environmental Impact Assessment Applications Received	0	ES	In-house	Attending to Environmental Impact Assessment Applications Received	0		
		9	Coordinate the District Environmental Forum	0	ES	In-house	Coordinate the District Environmental Forum	0	ES	In-house	Coordinate the District Environmental Forum	0		
		10	Creation of Job opportunities through Expanded Public	0	ES	In-house	Creation of Job opportunities through Expanded Public	0	ES	In-house	Creation of Job opportunities through Expanded	0		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
			Works Programme (EPWP)				Works Programme (EPWP)				Public Works Programme (EPWP)			
		11	Auditing of National Atmospheric Emission Inventory System (NAEIS)	0	ES	In-house	Auditing of National Atmospheric Emission Inventory System (NAEIS)	0	ES	In-house	Auditing of National Atmospheric Emission Inventory System (NAEIS)	0		
	<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	12	Attending to Stack Monitoring from facilities with AELs	0	ES	In-house	Attending to Stack Monitoring from facilities with AELs	0	ES	In-house	Attending to Stack Monitoring from facilities with AELs	0		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
		13	Attending to Environmental incidents reported	0	ES	In-house	Attending to Environmental incidents reported	0	ES	In-house	Attending to Environmental incidents reported	0		
		14	Development of Climate Change Response Strategy and Implementation of the plan	R200 000	ES	In-house	Implementation of the climate change response strategy	R200 000		Implementation of the climate change response strategy	R200 000			
		151	Development of Bio Regional Plan	0	ES	In-house	Development of Bio Regional Plan	0	ES	Development of Regional Plan Bio	In-house			
		16	Support to the green economy	0		In-house	Support to the green economy	0		Support to the green economy	0			

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects & Operational												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Cost	Funding	Project	Project
		17	Support to Kruger to Caynon Biosphere	0		In-house	Support to Kruger to Caynon Biosphere	0		Support to Kruger to Caynon Biosphere	0			
		18	Development of regional landfill site	R1 000 000		In-house	Development of regional landfill site	R20 000 00		Development of regional landfill site	R5 000 000			
		19	Support community environmental projects	R100 000		Community	Support community environmental projects	R100 000		Support community environmental projects	R100 000			
		20	Environmental Management Framework	R1 000 000		MDM	Environmental Management Framework	R1 000 000		Environmental Management Framework	R1 000 000			

6.2.7 Financial viability

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects											
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
			Water Service and Sanitation take over from Local municipalities	5 000 000	MDM	Water Service and Sanitation take over from Local municipalities	5 000 000		Water Service and Sanitation take over from Local municipalities	0	MDM		
			Assets verifications and updating of Assets Register	5 100 000	MDM	Assets verifications and updating of Assets Register	5 100 000		Assets verifications and updating of Assets Register	5 100 000	MDM		
			AFS Preparations	8 750 000	MDM	AFS Preparations	9 000 000		AFS Preparations	9 250 000	MDM		
			Budget Preparation	1 500 000	MDM	Budget Preparation	1 750 000		Budget Preparation	2 000 000	MDM		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects											
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
			Furniture	200 000	MDM	Furniture	100 000		Furniture	100 000	MDM		
<b>Total</b>													

### 6.3 MDM CONDITIONAL GRANTS

Municipality	MIG-MIS FORM	MIG Reference Nr	Project Description	EPWP Y/N	Project Value R	MIG Value	Expected: Planned Expenditure for 2023/24	Status (Not Registered, Registered, Design & Construct)
		<b>PMU</b>	<b>PMU</b>	<b>PMU</b>	<b>PMU</b>		<b>18,000,000.00</b>	<b>PMU</b>
Mopani DM	256977	MIG/LP/2143/W/17/21	Tours Water Scheme: Bulk Lines refurbishment and Reticulation	Y	R 112,238,777.53	112,238,777.53		Construction
Mopani DM		MIG/LP/2047/15/17	Selwane Water PHS 2	Y	R 103,288,987.40	103,288,987.40	-	Construction
Mopani DM	188357	MIG/LP/7310/W/0813	Hoedspruit Bulk Water Supply	Y	R 59,019,988.80	59,019,988.80	<b>12,576,314.10</b>	Construction
Mopani DM		MIG/LP/6706/W/9/11	Thapane Regional Water Scheme (Upgrading of Water Reticulation and Extensions)	Y	R 44,794,909.26	44,794,909.26	<b>8,130,783.03</b>	Construction
Mopani DM	258337	MIG/LP/2153/W/17/21	Thapane Regional Water Scheme ; Upgrading & Extension	Y	R 145,384,275.99	145,385,275.99	<b>41,303,334.08</b>	Construction

Mopani DM	255029	MIG/LP/2139/W/15/19	Sefototse to Ditshosine Bulk Water Supply/Ramahlatsi Bulk and Reticulation	Y	R 218,924,819.96	218,924,819.96	<b>7,028,596.78</b>	Construction
Mopani DM	324389	MIG/LP/2307/W/19/23	Kampersus Bulk Water Scheme & Scotia Water	Y	R 59,090,998.48	59,090,998.48		Construction
Mopani DM	324612	MIG/LP/2306/W/19/22	Refurbishment & Upgrading of Middle Letaba WTW Scheme-Cluster 7	Y	R 11,155,577.88	11,155,577.88		Construction
Mopani DM	328152	MIG/LP/2307/W/19/23	Lulekani Water Scheme(Benfarm)	Y	R 222,669,150.86	183,146,173.96	<b>74,353,434.20</b>	Construction
Mopani DM	321326	MIG/LP/2315/S/19/23	Rural Household Sanitation (Maruleng)	Y	R 46,665,811.00	46,665,811.00		Construction
Mopani DM	321332	MIG/LP/2313/S/19/23	Rural Household Sanitation (Greater Tzaneen LM)	Y	R 61,455,338.00	61,455,338.00		Construction
Mopani DM	321582	MIG/LP/2311/S/19/23	Rural Household Sanitation (Greater Giyani LM)	Y	R 58,973,994.00	58,973,994.00		Construction
Mopani DM	321383	MIG/LP/2312/S/19/23	Rural Household Sanitation (Greater Letaba LM)	Y	R 57,638,709.00	57,638,709.00		Construction
Mopani DM	321393	MIG/LP/2314/S/19/23	Rural Household Sanitation (Ba-Phalaborwa LM)	Y	R 76,879,695.99	76,897,659.99		Construction
Mopani DM	324603	MIG/LP/2308/W/19/23	Ritavhi 2 Water Scheme (Sub-Scheme 1)	Y	R 394,495,113.63	376,080,393.68	<b>70,000,000.00</b>	Construction
Mopani DM	324624	MIG/LP/2304/W/19/23	Thabina Regional Water Scheme ( The Resizing & Replacment of Bulk Water Pipeline from Thabina to Lenyenye	Y	R 305,545,951.14	287,829,316.00	<b>64,392,537.81</b>	Construction
Mopani DM	328897	MIG/LP/2305/W/19/23	Sekgosese Water Scheme	Y	R 478,077,593.92	478,077,593.92	<b>70,000,000.00</b>	Construction
Mopani DM	328193	MIG/LP/2309/W/19/23	Makushane Water Scheme	Y	R 252,270,966.50	252,270,966.50	<b>50,000,000.00</b>	Construction

Mopani DM	338387	W/LP/16769/19/23	Lephephane Bulk Water	Y	R	169,925,838.70	169,925,838.70	<b>60,000,000.00</b>	Construction
Mopani DM		MIG/LP/18021/20/24	Tours Water Reticulation	Y	R	685,649,529.75	440,295,438.67	<b>72,500,000.00</b>	Construction
			Total		R	3,564,146,027.79	3,243,156,568.72	548,285,000.00	

## 6.4 PROJECTS FOR LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES

### 6.4.1 Greater Tzaneen Municipality

<b>PROJECT REGISTRATION TEMPLATE: I.D.P. REVIEW 2023-2024</b>												
<b>Water Projects for Mopani District Municipal</b>												
<b><u>Project No.</u></b>	<b><u>CAPEX/OP EX</u></b>	<b><u>Project Name + location (Region)</u></b>	<b><u>Project description</u></b>	<b><u>Function</u></b>	<b><u>Item</u></b>	<b><u>Costing</u></b>	<b><u>Project Duration</u></b>				<b><u>Source of Funding</u></b>	<b><u>Implementation Agent</u></b>
							<b><u>Start dates</u></b>	<b><u>End dates</u></b>	<b><u>Total Budget</u></b>	<b><u>2023/2024</u></b>		
	capex	AC replacement within Greater Tzaneen	Asbestos pipe replacement at Tzaneen Town, Lenyenye and Nkowankowa, Letsitele and Haenesburg	Water			July 2023	June 2023			WSIG/MIG	MDM

	capex	Upgrading of Tzaneen Dam WTW	Upgrading of Tzaneen Dam WTW	Water			July 2023	June 2023			WSIG	MDM
	Capex	Refurbishment of Georges valley WTW	Refurbishment of Georges valley WTW	Water			July 2023	June 2023			WSIG/MI G	MDM
	Opex	Arbo Park 350mm relocation of bulk pipeline	Relocation of 350mm pipeline running within the stands.	Bulk Water			July 2023	June 2023			Own	MDM
	Opex	Replacement of steel pipeline at Adams farm	Replacement of sewer steel pipeline at a stream at Adams farm, Eden Garden	Bulk Sanitation			July 2023	June 2023			Own	MDM
	Opex	Re-sealing of Haenesburg reservoir	Lining of leaking reservoir at Haenesburg	Water			July 2023	June 2023			Own	MDM
	Capex	Replacement of 15km Abstraction pipeline at Georges Valley	Replace abstraction AC pipeline from the resource with Upvc.	Bulk Water			July 2022	June 2023			WSIG/MI G	MDM

	Capex	Replacement of water meters at Lenyenye and Nkowakowa	Replace meters	water			July 2022	June 2023			WSIG/MI G	MDM
<u>TOTAL AMOUNTS</u>												

#### 6.4.2 Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality

##### Basic Service delivery

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Project location	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
Sustainable Integrate Infrastructure	Roads and Storm water	Tech01	Upgrading of road from gravel to tar: Tambo phase 2	Ward 7	5 680	Co-funding	Upgrading of road from gravel to tar: Tambo phase 2	5 680	BPM	Upgrading of road from gravel to tar: Tambo phase 2	5 680	BPM		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Project location	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
and Services	Cemeteries	DPD01	Establishment cemetery at Gravelotte (Ward 18)	Ward 18	1 000	BPM								
<b>Total</b>					<b>6 680</b>									

#### Basic service delivery

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects											
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
	Waste Management		Purchasing of composting on the landfill site	100	BPM	Establishment of composting facilities on the landfill site	100	BPM	Establishment of composting facilities on the landfill site	100	BPM		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects											
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
			Promote recycling and recovery of waste and also invite and facilitate small recyclers into program (Purchasing of equipment and tools )	50	BPM	Promote recycling and recovery of waste and also invite and facilitate small recyclers into program	50	BPM	Promote recycling and recovery of waste and also invite and facilitate small recyclers into program	50	BPM		
					Establish and construct collection points in rural areas	300	BPM	Establish and construct collection points in rural areas	300	BPM			
					Review and	200	BPM	Review and	200	BPM			

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects											
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
					authorization of the Integrated Waste Management Plan			authorization of the Integrated Waste Management Plan					
					Investigate and if feasible establish PPP buy back centre (recycling)	500	BPM	Investigate and if feasible establish PPP buy back centre (recycling)	500	BPM			
					Outsource the pound facility with maximum	600	BPM	Outsource the pound facility with maximum	50	BPM			

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects											
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
			support from Council and other stakeholder			support from Council and other stakeholder			support from Council and other stakeholder				
			Provision for rehabilitation of Gravelotte and Namakgale landfill sites	200	BPM								
	Traffic and Licensing					Archive facilities for registration Authority	200	BPM					
			Upgrade weighbrid	55	BPM								

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects											
		2023/24			2024/25			2025/26			2026/27		
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
			ge system and calibrate (Maintenance)										
			Replace redundant Motor cycle electronic test unit (Legal Requirement)	67	BPM								
					Implement front office info and help desk at registration authority	30	BPM						

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects											
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
	Library Services		Purchasing of Books for all Libraries	350	BPM	Books for all Libraries	350	BPM	Books for all Libraries	450	BPM		
	Parks		Landscaping of Combretum island (Purchasing of material)	195	BPM	Landscaping of Combretum island	195	BPM	Landscaping Gravelotte Recreation park	195	BPM		
						Rehabilitation of Wildevy Park	195	BPM	Rehabilitation of Wildevy Park	195	BPM		
			Purchasing of Parks signage board (Purchasing of material)	150	BPM	Parks signage board	180	BPM	Parks signage board	190	BPM		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects											
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	Project
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
			Purchasing of nursery plants/ Greening	150	BPM	Purchasing of nursery plants/ Greening	150	BPM	Purchasing of nursery plants/ Greening	200	BPM		
			Purchasing Poles for barricading of parks(Purchasing of material)	195	BPM	Poles for barricading of parks	195	BPM	Poles for barricading of parks	195	BPM		
			Purchasing of operational equipment (chainsaw, brush cutters)	800	BPM	Purchasing of operational equipment	850	BPM	Purchasing of operational equipment	900	BPM		
	Cemeteries		Procurement of service	800	BPM	Bush-clearing	850	BPM	Bush-clearing	900	BPM		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects											
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	Project
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
			provider for Bush-clearing of open spaces										
			Paupers burial – Burial of unidentified people (Coffin & grave)	200	BPM	Paupers burial	200	BPM	Paupers burial	200	Bpm		
			Towable Lift Vertical Reach 20m	350	BPM								
	Roads and Storm water		Upgrading of HI-Q Parking area from tar to pavement	1 200	BPM	Rehabilitation of Chiamelo street at Palesa in Namakgale	1200	BPM	Rehabilitation Of combrentum street in town	1 200	Own		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects											
		2023/24				2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
			blocks (Ward 11)										
			Upgrading of Zorba Parking area from Tar to pavement blocks.	600	BPM	Upgrading of Zorba Parking area from Tar to pavement blocks.	800	BPM					
						Rehabilitation of Desmond Tutu street in Namakgale	4 500	BPM	Rehabilitation of Post office parking	300	BPM		
	Electricity		Procurement of new padlocks for all mini substations (Ward 11 & 12)	200	BPM	Procurement of new padlocks for all mini substations	750	BPM	Upgrading of lantana sub	3 000	BPM		

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects															
		2023/24			2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	Project					
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project				
			Upgrading of wildevey sub (Ward 11 & 12)	2 400	BPM			Replacement of mini-sub	700	BPM			Replacement of Old Metering kiosks	3.6M	BPM		
								Replacement of 11kV overhead Line from Main Substation to Cleveland Sub	2 700	BPM							
			Extension 1: Upgrading of Single phase network. Phase 4 (Ward 11 & 12)	5 000	BPM												

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Operations and Maintenance Projects											
		2023/24			2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	Project	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
			Upgrading 8B substation (Ward 11 & 12)	2 500	BPM								
			Upgrading of overhead line from Ext 7 8B substation (Ward 11 & 12)	3 800	BPM								
			Installation of 500 split meters around Phalaborwa town (Ward 11 & 12)	2 800	BPM								
<b>Total</b>				<b>22 762</b>									

INEG

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
	<b>Electrical</b>		Electrification of new villages within Ba-Phalaborwa municipality as per DMRE's approval	20 794	DMRE	BPM	Electrification of new villages within Ba-Phalaborwa municipality as per DMRE's approval	As per DMRE's allocation	DMRE	Electrification of new villages within Ba-Phalaborwa municipality as per DMRE's approval	As per DMRE's allocation	DMRE		
			Majeje Ext Phase 2 - 400 units (Ward 03)											
			Makhushane Camp – 180 units (Ward 19)											
			Mashishimale – 75 units (Ward )											
			Mosemaneng – 250 units (Ward 09)											

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
			Nondweni-pre-eng 120 units (Ward 18)											
			Priska pre-eng-150 units (Ward 18)											
<b>Total</b>				<b>20 794</b>										

**Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management (EEDSM)**

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
	Electrical		Replacement of streetlights to energy saving lights	4 000	DOE	BPM								

Cluster	Sector / KPA	Capital Projects												
		2023/24					2024/25			2025/26			2026/27	
		Project No.	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Implementing Agency	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Cost (R'000)	Funding	Project	Project
			in Baphalaborwa											
				4 000										

#### Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) Projects

Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Project Duration		Total Budget	Sources of Funding	MTEF Forward Estimates		
			Date: Start	Date: Finish			2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Upgrading of Benfarm road Phase 2	Upgrading of road from gravel to tar in Benfarm area	Ward 03	January 2023	March 2024	R30 420 00.00	MIG	<b>R10 796 950.00</b>	<b>R7 623 050.00</b>	
Construction of storm water culverts	Construction of storm water culvert in Lulekani	Ward 15	July 2023	June 2024	R28 000 000.00	MIG	<b>R10 000 000.00</b>		
Refurbishment of Namakgale stadium	Upgrading of existing stadium facility in Namakgale	Ward 04 & 05	March 2021	November 2023	R44 941 439.69	MIG	<b>R15 000 000.00</b>	<b>R10 887 937.09</b>	

Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Project Duration		Total Budget	Sources of Funding	MTEF Forward Estimates		
			Date: Start	Date: Finish			2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
	<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>R35 796 950.00</b>		

#### 6.4.3 Maruleng Local Municipality

Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Annual Target	Medium Term Expenditure Framework			Implementing Agent
				2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	
SDF	Implementation of the reviewed SDF	Municipality	1	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	MLM
Update of LUMS	Updating of Land Use Management Scheme to address land usage and expansion in the municipality	Municipality	30days	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	
			90 days	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	MLM
Update of GIS	Updating of new information in the GIS	Municipality	4	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	MLM

Maruleng low level bridges	Construction of low level bridges	Maruleng villages	2	Number of low level bridges constructed	3	10,000,000	10,000,000
Balloon internal street	Construction of km gravel road to paved road	Balloon	New	Designs developed	Designs	200,000	12,475,220
Mabins cross access road	Construction of km gravel road to paved road	Mabins	1.3km	Number of metres of Mabins cross access road	2 km	18,050,000	-
Sofaya to Mahlomelong phase 2	Construction of km gravel road to paved road	Sofaya to Mahlomelong	2km	Number of km of Sofaya to Mahlomelong phase 2	2km	21,000,000	
Scotia Internal street	Construction of km of gravel road to paved road	Scotia	Designs	Number of km of Scotia Internal street paved	1km	10,000,000	10,000,000
Sedawa internal street (Block 7)	construction of km of gravel to paved road	Sedawa	New	Designs developed	Designs	2,000,000	-
Rehabilitation of Kampersrus road	Rehabilitation of Kampersrus road	Kampersrus	2km	Number of km of Kampersrus road rehabilitated	1 km	3,000,000	-

Enable Internal street	Construction of km gravel road to paved road	Enable	Designs	Number of km of Enable internal street paved	1km	2,563,639	-
Maruleng Indoor sports centre	Construction of indoor sports centre	Madeira	70%	% of indoor sports centre completion	80%	1,000,000	-
Willows access road	Construction of km of gravel to -paved road	Willows	Designs	Number of km of gravel to paved road	1km	5,809,532	-
Shikwane access road	Construction of km of gravel to paved road	Shikwane	Designs	Number of km of Shikwane access road paved	1 km	17,542,828	13,497,344
Rehabilitation of Metz access road	Construction of kilometres of gravel to paved road	Metz	New	Number of metres of Metz access road rehabilitated	600m	11,000,000	-
Madeira access road	Construction of kilometres of gravel to paved road	Madeira	New	No target	No target	-	-
Rehabilitation of Lorraine access road	Rehabilitation of Lorraine access road	Lorraine	New	Designs developed	Designs	1,600,000	-
Santeng Molalane access road	Construction of kilometres of gravel to paved	Santeng Molalane	New	No target	No target	-	1,000,000

Molalane access road	Construction of km gravel road to paved road	Molalane	New	Designs developed	Designs developed	2,300,000	8,000,000
Mashoshing internal street	Construction of km gravel road to paved road	Mashoshing	Designs	Number of km of Mashoshing internal street paved	1km	12,300,000	12,600,000
Metz internal street	Construction of km gravel road to paved road	Metz	New	Designs developed	Designs developed	1,000,000	8,000,000
Essex road	Construction of km gravel road to paved road	Essex	New	Number of km of Essex road paved	1 km	17,000,000	20,000,000
Guernsey access road	Construction of gravel to paved road	Guernsey	New	No target	No target	-	1,000,000
Liverpool access road	Construction of grave to paved road	Liverpool	New	No target	No target	-	1,000,000
Lorraine – Belleville- Nkopedji access road	Upgrading of gravel to paved road	Lorraine	New	Designs developed	Designs	1,600,000	-
Rehabilitation of Metz access road	Rehabilitation of Metz access road	Metz	600m	Number of km of Metz access road rehabilitated	1 km	11,000,000	-

Makgaung internal street	Upgrading of gravel to paved road	Makgaung	New	Designs developed	Designs	1,500,000	10,000,000
Roads & bridges	Routine maintenance of municipal roads and bridges	Maruleng municipal area	1 270 339.72 msg	Meter square of municipal roads maintained	319 834.93msq	2,500,000	2,622,500
Buildings	Routine maintenance of municipal buildings	Maruleng municipal area	13	Number of municipal buildings maintained	13	750,000	786,750
Parks & gardens	Routine maintenance of municipal parks and gardens	Maruleng municipal area	4	Number of municipal parks and gardens maintained	6	200,000	209,800
Machines	Routine maintenance of municipal heavy machinery	Maruleng municipal area	3	Number of municipal machines maintained	3	2,000,000	2,098,000
Vehicles	Routine maintenance of vehicles	Maruleng	10	Number of vehicles maintained	10	1,000,000	1,049,000
Streetlights	Ensure that street lights are maintained	Maruleng municipal area	0	Number of street lights maintained	148	300,000	314,700

Speed Machine	Ensure that speed machine is maintained	Maruleng municipal	2	Number of speed machine maintained	2	50,000	52,450
High mast light	Construction of high mast light	Maruleng Municipal area	4	Number high mast lights constructed	2	2,000,000	1,000,000
Solar	Installation of solar in municipal buildings	Municipal buildings	New	Number of municipality with solar installation	3	3,550,000	-
Free Refuse removal	Provision of free basic electricity to indigent households	Maruleng Municipal area	1102	Number of indigent households receiving free electricity	1400	1,000,000	1,049,00
Free basic electricity	Provision of free basic refuse removal	Maruleng Municipal area	17 955	Number of households receiving refuse removal	17 955	OPEX	OPEX
Refuse removal	Refuse removal from households to the landfill site in Worcester	Maruleng municipal area	20 020 households	Number of households with basic waste collection	20 020	9,000,000	9,441,000
			71 business establishments	Number of business establishments	71		

				with access to refuse removal			
Fencing of cemeteries	Fencing of community cemeteries	Maruleng villages	3	Number of cemeteries fenced	3	1,500,000	1,500,000
Vehicles	Purchasing of municipal vehicles	Municipality	14	Number of vehicles purchased	3	7,500,000	2,500,000
Air-conditioners	Purchasing of Air-conditioners	Municipality	30	Number of air conditioners purchased	5	100,000	200,000
Access control	Installing of access control equipment	Municipality	0	Number of access control upgraded	4	-	250,000
IT Equipment	Purchasing of IT equipment	Municipality	50	Number of IT equipment purchased	50 laptops purchased	1,000,000	270,000
Vehicles	Purchasing of municipal vehicles	Municipality	14	Number of vehicles purchased	3	7,500,000	2,500,000
Software	Regular upgrading of software	Municipality	Software updated	Software updated	Software updated	2,000,000	450,000

Plant and Equipment	Purchasing of plant and equipment (lawn mowers)	Municipality	0	Number of lawn movers purchased	10 lawn mowers	150,000	150,000
Office Equipment	Purchasing of office equipment	Maruleng municipal Offices	0	Number of office equipment purchased	5	100,000	370,000
Road signs	Erection of road signs	Maruleng municipal area	New	Number of road signs erected	15	300,000	-
LED Programmes	Provision of support to LED initiatives and programmes	Municipal area	80	Number of LED programmes supported	80	100,000	104,900
K2C Support	Provision of support of K2C Biosphere	Hoedspruit Ward 1	2	Number of K2C programmes supported	4	100,000	104,900
Animal Impounding	Construction of an animal pound	Municipal area	New	Designs developed	Designs	3,000,000	-
Agricultural forum	Coordination of agricultural forum	Municipal area	New	Number of agricultural forums coordinated	4	OPEX	OPEX

LED Forum	Coordination of LED forum	Municipal area	New	Number of LED forums coordinated	4	OPEX	OPEX
EPWP	Job creation through EPWP	Municipal area	131	Number of work opportunities created through EPWP	150	850,000	891,651
Supplementary valuation roll	Development of supplementary valuation roll	Municipality	2022/23 Valuation Roll	Number of supplementary valuation roll developed	1	OPEX	OPEX
Revenue enhancement	Review revenue enhancement strategy	Municipality	2022/23 Revenue Enhancement Strategy	Number of Revenue enhancement strategy reviewed	1	OPEX	OPEX
Asset & inventory management	Development of fully GRAP compliant asset register	Municipality	80%	% compliance to Asset Standard (GRAP 17)	100%	OPEX	OPEX
MFMA implementation	Compliance to MFMA	Municipality	100%	% compliance to MFMA		OPEX	OPEX

**6.4.4 Greater Giyani Municipality**

<b>GREATER GIYANI MUNICIPALITY</b>					
<b>DRAFT BUDGET 2023 2024</b>					
<b>PROJECTS Descriptions</b>	<b>2022/2023 APPROVED ORIGINAL BUDGET</b>	<b>2022/2023 APPROVED ADJUSTMENT BUDGET</b>	<b>2023/2024 PROPOSED DRAFT BUDGET</b>	<b>2024/2025 PROPOSED INDICATIVE BUDGET</b>	<b>2025/2026 PROPOSED INDICATIVE BUDGET</b>
Electrification of Hlaneki village (539 units / stands)	<b>3,000,000.00</b>	<b>7,000,000.00</b>			
Electrification of Hlaneki village (539 units / stands)	100,000.00	3,720,710.00			
Electrification of Makhuva village (327 units /stands)	<b>2,000,000.00</b>	<b>2,000,000.00</b>			
Electrification of Makhuva village (327 units /stands)	100,000.00	3,989,030.00			
Electrification of Nwazekudzeku village (325 units /stands)	<b>3,584,000.00</b>	<b>3,584,000.00</b>			
Electrification of Nwazekudzeku village (325 units /stands)	100,000.00	2,410,250.00			
Electrification of Maphata village (140 units / stands)	<b>2,000,000.00</b>	<b>2,000,000.00</b>			

Electrification of Maphata village (140 units / stands)	100,000.00	694,600.00			
Electrification of Mphagani village (180 units /stands)	<b>2,000,000.00</b>	-			
Electrification of Mphagani village (180 units /stands)	100,000.00	-			
Electrification of Nsavulani village (209 units /stands)	<b>2,000,000.00</b>	<b>2,000,000.00</b>			
Electrification of Nsavulani village (209 units /stands)	100,000.00	1,844,000.00			
Electrification of Church View village (200 units /stands)	<b>4,000,000.00</b>	<b>4,000,000.00</b>			
Electrification of Church View village (200 units /stands)	100,000.00	-			
Electrification of Babangu View village (units / stands)	<b>2,000,000.00</b>	-			
Electrification of Babangu View village (units / stands)	100,000.00	-			
Electrification of Section F (539 units /stands)	100,000.00	-	1,000,000.00	500,000.00	500,000.00
Installation of High mast in 93 villages Including CBD	1,000,000.00	1,480,000.00	2,500,000.00	3,000,000.00	400,000.00

Installation of Traffic lights in Giyani township	-	1,200,000.00	2,500,000.00	2,500,000.00	2,500,000.00
Installation of energy saving street lights	10,300,000.00	6,300,000.00	7,000,000.00	7,000,000.00	7,000,000.00
Electrification of Shivulani village (200 units /stands)	-	-	<b>4,000,000.00</b>	-	-
Electrification of Shivulani village (200 units /stands)	-	-	100,000.00	-	-
Electrification Mninginisi block 3 (184 units /stands)	-	-	<b>3,680,000.00</b>	-	-
Electrification Mninginisi block 3 (184 units /stands)	-	-	100,000.00	-	-
Electrification of Homu 14A extension (150 units /stands)	-	-	<b>3,000,000.00</b>	-	-
Electrification of Homu 14A extension (150 units /stands)	-	-	100,000.00	-	-
Electrification of Bode extension (200 units / stands)	-	-	<b>4,000,000.00</b>	-	-
Electrification of Bode extension (200 units / stands)	-	-	100,000.00	-	-
Electrification of Sikhunyani village (100 units / stands)	-	-	<b>2,000,000.00</b>	-	-

Electrification of Sikhunyani village (100 units / stands)	-	-	100,000.00	-	-
Electrification of Mapeyeni village (150 units / stands)	-	-	<b>3,000,000.00</b>	-	-
Electrification of Mapeyeni village (150 units / stands)	-	-	100,000.00	-	-
Electrification of Daniel Rabalela village (120 units / stands)	-	-	<b>2,400,000.00</b>	-	-
Electrification of Daniel Rabalela village (120 units / stands)	-	-	100,000.00	-	-
Electrification of Homu 14B extension (150 units /stands)	-	-	<b>3,000,000.00</b>	-	-
Electrification of Homu 14B extension (150 units /stands)	-	-	100,000.00	-	-
Electrification of Gawula Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	<b>3,000,000.00</b>	-	-
Electrification of Gawula Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	100,000.00	-	-
Electrification of Khakhala Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	<b>3,000,000.00</b>	-	-
Electrification of Khakhala Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	100,000.00	-	-

Electrification of loloka Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	<b>180,000.00</b>	<b>5,000,000.00</b>	-
Electrification of loloka Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	50,000.00	100,000.00	-
Electrification of Mageva Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	<b>180,000.00</b>	<b>6,000,000.00</b>	-
Electrification of Mageva Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	50,000.00	100,000.00	-
Electrification of Mahlathi Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	<b>180,000.00</b>	<b>4,000,000.00</b>	-
Electrification of Mahlathi Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	50,000.00	100,000.00	-
Electrification of Matsotsosela Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	<b>180,000.00</b>	<b>4,000,000.00</b>	-
Electrification of Matsotsosela Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	50,000.00	100,000.00	-
Electrification of Mbhedhe Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	<b>180,000.00</b>	<b>4,000,000.00</b>	-
Electrification of Mbhedhe Village (150 units /stands)	-	-	50,000.00	100,000.00	-
Electrification of Mnghonghoma Village (200 units /stands)	-	-	<b>240,000.00</b>	<b>4,000,000.00</b>	-

Electrification of Mnghonghoma Village (200 units /stands)	-	-	50,000.00	100,000.00	-
Electrification of Ntshuxi Village (100 units /stands)	-	-	-	-	<b>2,000,000.00</b>
Electrification of Phikila Village (100 units /stands)	-	-	-	-	<b>3,000,000.00</b>
Electrification of Maswanganyi Village (250 units /stands)	-	-	-	-	<b>2,000,000.00</b>
Electrification of Nwamankena Village (200 units /stands)	-	-	-	-	<b>3,105,000.00</b>
Electrification of Siyandhani village (450 units /stands)	-	-	-	-	<b>3,105,000.00</b>
Electrification of Botshabelo village (150 units /stands)	-	-	-	-	<b>2,000,000.00</b>
Electrification of Ngove village (100 units /stands)	-	-	-	-	<b>2,000,000.00</b>
Electrification of Mninginisi B2 village (150 units /stands)	-	-	-	-	<b>2,000,000.00</b>
Electrification of Manómbe village (100 units /stands)	-	-	-	-	<b>1,000,000.00</b>
Electrification of Makoxa village (100 units /stands)	-	-	-	-	<b>2,000,000.00</b>

Electrification of Thomo village (250 units /stands)	-	-	-	-	<b>2,000,000.00</b>
Electrification of Ndindani village (100 units /stands)	-	-	-	-	<b>2,000,000.00</b>
Electrification of Ndhambi village (100 units /stands)	-	-	-	-	<b>2,000,000.00</b>
	<b>32,784,000.00</b>	<b>42,222,590.00</b>	<b>46,520,000.00</b>	<b>40,600,000.00</b>	<b>38,610,000.00</b>
Electrification of Makhuva village	-	514,998.00	-	-	-
Electrification of Nsavulani village	-	313,217.31	-	-	-
Electrification of Church View village	-	346,800.00	-	-	-
Electrification of Nwazekudzeku village	-	469,625.00	-	-	-
	-	<b>1,644,640.31</b>	-	-	-

Mavalani indoor sports centre	21,457,650.00	11,726,503.62	9,613,679.00	-	-
Jim nghalalume community hall	28,243,481.81	13,715,573.28	7,009,410.00	-	-
Nwazekudzeku community hall	11,897,934.00	11,897,934.00	-	-	-
Selawa upgrading of roads from gravel to paving	3,937,908.00	15,300,000.00	100,000.00	-	-
Siyandhani ring road	-	6,520,236.00	31,529,101.80	-	-
Makosha Phase 2 upgrading from gravel to paving	-	-	-	24,585,567.25	5,000,000.00
Hlomela upgrading from Gravel to Paving	-	-	2,527,159.00	18,272,841.00	-
Shikhumba Upgrading from gravel to paving	-	6,698,486.08	17,091,088.00	-	-
Shawela Upgrading from gravel to paving	-	-	-	23,000,000.00	5,000,000.00
Upgrading of Giyani Section F - Section View Internal Streets to Paving	-	-	-	5,058,560.00	23,741,441.00
Babangu Internal Streets Upgrading from gravel to paving	-	-	-	-	23,135,146.76

Upgrading from gravel to paving Ngobe to Sikhunyani Road	-	-	-	-	17,163,560.00
	<b>65,536,973.81</b>	<b>65,858,732.98</b>	<b>67,870,437.80</b>	<b>70,916,968.25</b>	<b>74,040,147.76</b>
Ndambi taxi rank	-	6,194,765.66	-	-	-
Shimange Upgrading from gravel to paving	-	2,755,838.34	-	-	-
	-	<b>8,950,604.00</b>	-	-	-
Civic Centre Building Phase 4	18,543,540.59	14,339,275.23	13,269,189.00	-	-
Upgrading of Parking Lot	-	-	1,300,000.00	-	-
Town Expansion (Ngove Village)	800,000.00	50,000.00	800,000.00	900,000.00	1,000,000.00

ALTERNATIVE ROAD TO GIYANI FROM R81	1,800,000.00	1,800,000.00	50,000.00	50,000.00	-
Upgrading of Nkhensani Access	4,000,000.00	50,000.00	900,000.00	20,000,000.00	-
Section E Sports Centre	1,000,000.00	50,000.00	1,500,000.00	13,500,000.00	-
Township Establishment Siyandhani	500,000.00	500,000.00	600,000.00	700,000.00	800,000.00
Street Naming (Including Registration)	1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00	300,000.00	400,000.00	500,000.00
Site Demarcation in Villages	700,000.00	50,000.00	700,000.00	800,000.00	900,000.00
Formalisation of Church View	400,000.00	400,000.00	300,000.00	400,000.00	500,000.00
Proclamation Programme	500,000.00	50,000.00	500,000.00	600,000.00	700,000.00
Deeds Registration Of Sites	500,000.00	250,000.00	500,000.00	600,000.00	700,000.00
Rezoning and Subdivision of Parks	700,000.00	50,000.00	700,000.00	750,000.00	800,000.00
GIS Upgrade	600,000.00	50,000.00	700,000.00	800,000.00	850,000.00

Review Of LED Strategy	700,000.00	700,000.00	-	-	-
GOLF COURSE DEVELOPMENT	600,000.00	300,000.00	1,000,000.00	1,100,000.00	1,200,000.00
Refurbishment of Sporting Facilities (Gawula)	2,500,000.00	-	4,000,000.00	-	-
Refurbishment of Shivulani Sports Centre	500,000.00	3,454,255.00	-	-	-
Refurbishment of Giyani Stadium & Section A Tennis Court	1,000,000.00	50,000.00	2,000,000.00	-	-
Formalisation of Makosha Risinga Externsion	300,000.00	50,000.00	300,000.00	400,000.00	500,000.00
Street naming Giyani section A & F	600,000.00	800,000.00	300,000.00	400,000.00	500,000.00
Street naming Giyani BA & Giyani C	600,000.00	700,000.00	300,000.00	400,000.00	500,000.00
Subdivision, Rezoning & Registration of municipal properties within villages & Town	500,000.00	500,000.00	600,000.00	700,000.00	800,000.00
Subdivision & Rezoning of remainder 1946 Giyani F	600,000.00	100,000.00	-	-	-
Township Establishment Nsavulani village	500,000.00	-	-	-	-

Section E Upgrading from gravel to paving (Voningani)	20,141,714.00	16,500,000.00	-	-	-
Mageva Sports centre (Extension of soccer pitch)	1,000,000.00	-	2,000,000.00	-	-
Homu14B Sports centre	4,500,000.00	7,000,000.00	-	-	-
Nwazekudzeku Community Hall	-	-	-	-	-
Servicing of 539 sites	1,500,000.00	-	1,000,000.00	-	-
Aternative route from Elim Road R578 to Giyani via Siyandhani	1,500,000.00	-	50,000.00	-	-
Hlomela upgrading from Gravel to Paving	1,500,000.00	500,000.00	500,000.00	-	-
Siyandhani ring road	1,000,000.00	-	-	-	-
Shikhumba Upgrading from gravel to paving	1,000,000.00	-	6,000,000.00	-	-
Shawela Upgrading from gravel to paving	1,000,000.00	500,000.00	1,000,000.00	-	-
Makosha Upgrading from Gravel to Paving Phase 2	1,000,000.00	500,000.00	1,000,000.00	-	-

Township Establishhment Dzingidzingi	500,000.00	50,000.00	500,000.00	600,000.00	700,000.00
Township Establishment Sikhunyani	500,000.00	300,000.00	500,000.00	600,000.00	700,000.00
Mahumani Presinct Plan	500,000.00	500,000.00	500,000.00	600,000.00	700,000.00
Street Naming Giyani E	600,000.00	600,000.00	300,000.00	400,000.00	500,000.00
Street Naming Kremetart	500,000.00	800,000.00	300,000.00	400,000.00	500,000.00
Section E upgrading of 13km from gravel to paving	500,000.00	50,000.00	500,000.00	20,000,000.00	20,000,000.00
Construction of car pots (Civic centre ,Unigaz ,Testing Station and brick yard)	500,000.00	-	500,000.00	-	-
Township establishment Ndengeza 500 sites	500,000.00	700,000.00	700,000.00	800,000.00	900,000.00
Tourism banquet Night	-	-	1,000,000.00	1,200,000.00	1,300,000.00
Township Establishment Ngove Village	-	-	300,000.00	400,000.00	500,000.00
Babangu Internal Streets Upgrading from gravel to paving	-	-	500,000.00	-	-

Upgrading from gravel to paving Ngobe to Sikhunyani Road	-	-	500,000.00	-	-
Upgrading from gravel to paving Giyani Section F via Golele to risinga view to Bright star primary shool junction	-	-	500,000.00	-	-
Upgrading from gravel to paving Nwamankena	-	-	500,000.00	-	-
4.9km Section F Upgrading of stormwater Phase 1	-	-	11,830,811.00	10,000,000.00	14,543,325.00
Section A Upgrading of Stormwater Phase 1	-	-	9,695,750.00	9,000,000.00	20,492,383.00
Internal Audit System	-	-	550,000.00	-	-
Risk Management System	-	-	500,000.00	500,000.00	500,000.00
	<b>77,685,254.59</b>	<b>53,293,530.23</b>	<b>71,845,750.00</b>	<b>87,000,000.00</b>	<b>71,585,708.00</b>

	<b>176,006,228.4 0</b>	<b>171,970,097.52</b>		<b>198,516,968.2 5</b>	

## 6.5 PROJECTS FOR SECTOR DEPARTMENTS

### 6.5.1 LEDET

<b>PROGRAMME /PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>BUDGET</b>	<b>TIME FRAME</b>
Green municipality program	Mopani district local municipalities	R80 000	September 2023
K2c biosphere reserve	Maruleng, Ba-Phalaborwa	R307. 666	April 2024
Capacity building workshops	All local municipalities	R23 800	April 2024
Environmental education & awareness	Mopani local municipalities	R23 800	April 2024
Air quality support project	Maintenance of Mopani ( air quality monitoring station)	To be determined by the assessment report findings	April 2024
Support municipalities to develop/review waste management plans Issue out waste licences	Mopani local municipalities	No specific budget allocation	April 2024

Env. Impact management Biodiversity permits	Mogalakwena	Issue out env. Authorisations & permits as per application received using centralized budget	April 2024
Refurbishment of staff accommodation, roads and tourism facilities	Modjadji nature reserve	R300 000	2024
Control of damage causing animals	Mopani district	Nil	2024
Tree planting	Mopani district	R39 000	2024
Env.compliance and enforcement	Mopani district	Ensure compliance with the env. Legislations with no particular budget allocation to mogalakwena but using a centralized budget	2024

#### 6.5.2 DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Type of Infrastructure	Project Name	IDMS Stage	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source of Funding	Budget program name	Total Project Cost	Total Expenditure to date	Total Available	MTEF Forward Estimates		
					Date: start	Date: finish						23/24	24/25	25/26

New or Replaced Infrastructure	Dzumeri office	Stage 4: Design	Mopani	Greater Giyani	01/Apr/19	30/Jun/26	Equitable Share	Programme 1 - Administration	35 000	2 648	0	6 000	5 013
--------------------------------	----------------	-----------------	--------	----------------	-----------	-----------	-----------------	------------------------------	--------	-------	---	-------	-------

### 6.5.3 DEPARTMENT OF SPORTS ARTS AND CULTURE

Type of Infrastructure	Project Name	IDMS Stage	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source of Funding	Budget program name	Total Project Cost	Total Expenditure to date from previous years	Total Available	MTEF Forward Estimates			
					Date: start	Date: finish						23/24	24/25	25/26	
<b>1. Maintenance and Repairs</b>															
Building/Structures	MAINT & REP: MUKONDENI	Stage 5: Works	Mopani	Greater Letaba	01/Apr/18	31/Mar/24	Community Library	Programme 3 - Library and	386	819	387	0	0		
	LIBRARY						Service Grant	Archives Services							
Library & Archives	MAINT&REP: GIYANI PUBLIC	Stage 5: Works	Mopani	Greater Giyani	01/Apr/18	31/Mar/24	Community Library	Programme 3 - Library and	789	15	989	0	0		
Centres	LIBRARY						Service Grant	Archives Services							

**6.5.4 DEPARTMENT OF COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE, HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS**

Type of Infrastructure	Project Name		IDMS Stage	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source of Funding	Budget programme name	Total Project Costs	Total expenditure to date from previous years	Total Available			MTEF Forward Estimates				
						Date: Start	Date: Finish					2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		
<b>1. Infrastructure Transfers - Capital</b>																			
		N21080003/1	Mopani/Giyani Muni./Kipp/Irdp :Services/21/22 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality	2022/07/01	2023/01/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	7 240 000	7 240 000	7 373 700	4 890 270					
		N22060028/1	Mopani/Ba-Phalaborwa Muni./Mashrik (80) Rural 22/23 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality	2022/07/01	2022/10/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	12 899 280	1 676 915	5 169 714	1 770 000					
		N22060060/1	Mopani/Ba-Phalaborwa Muni./Mabaleng Civils And Trading (200) Rural 23/24 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality	2022/07/01	2023/03/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	22 914 408	7 075 035	3 493 050	5 000 000					

		N220600 11/1	Mopani/Giyani Muni./Catch 22 (164) Rural 22/23 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Giyani Municipality	2022/0 7/01	2022/1 0/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	27 013 260		6 008 046	279 444	279 444
		N220600 41/1	Mopani/Giyani Muni./Catch 22 Investments (200)Rural/23/2 4 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Giyani Municipality	2015/1 2/07	2022/1 2/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	22 914 408		6 376 425	3 632 772	1 255 391
		N160300 02/11	Implementing Agent/Military Veteran/ Hda 16/17 - Military Vet(Letaba)		Mopani District	Greater Letaba Municipality	2019/0 3/24	2020/0 6/30	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	3 777 680		1 891 890	558 888	2 123 993
		N190300 05/1	Mopani/Letaba Muni./Archibold (90) Rural 19/20 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Letaba Municipality	2021/0 6/07	2022/0 1/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	12 059 866		5 029 992	954 054	1 882 762
		N210600 13/1	Mopani.Letaba Muni./Fluid Con Trading & Projects (45) Rural/23/24 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Letaba Municipality	2021/1 0/22	2022/0 4/30	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	6 287 490		4 890 270	2 095 830	5 472 255
		N210800 02/1	Vhembe/Collins Chabane Muni./Kipp/Ser		Mopani District	Greater Letaba	2021/0 8/20	2022/0 6/30	Human Settlements	Programme 2: Human	15 388 160		11 051 200	2 514 996	4 610 826

			vices/21/22 - Phase 1			Municipality			Development Grant	Settlement					
		N21080008/1	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Ttr Infrastructure Developers (164) Rural 23/24 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Letaba Municipality	2022/07/01	2023/01/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	22 924 408		8 103 876	698 610	698 610
		N22060022/1	Mopani/Letaba Muni./Nax Most (80) Rural 22/23 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Letaba Municipality	2020/01/29	2022/05/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	12 990 480		4 927 341	978 054	3 073 884
		N20020004/1	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Aes/Feasibility Study For Cru 19/20 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	2022/07/01	2022/10/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	6 681 145		7 000 000	419 166	9 920 262
		N22050014/1	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Rivoni (36) Rural 22/23 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	2022/07/01	2023/03/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	5 029 992		3 969 384	2 794 440	4 890 270
		N22060017/1	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Dot Africa (164) Rural 22/23 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	2022/07/01	2022/10/31	Human Settlements Development	Programme 2: Human Settlement	26 993 908		7 824 432	978 054	2 095 830

										ment Grant					
		N220600 42/1	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Asima Solution Pty Ltd (200) Rural 23/24 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	2022/0 7/01	2023/0 3/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	22 914 408		7 770 920	1 891 890	978 054
		N220600 49/1	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Mt General (36) Rural 22/23 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen Municipality			Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	5 925 492		698 610	2 890 270	6 677 815
		N001000 02/1	Giya/Giyani Area/Faith Integrity (761) Flood - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Giyani Municipality	2016/0 8/17	2016/1 2/15	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	23 985 674		125 798	8 175 035	558 888
		N160600 08/2	Mopani/Giyani Muni./Rural (319) 16/17 - Catch22 (110) 16/17		Mopani District	Greater Giyani Municipality	2023/0 4/01	2026/0 3/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	27 013 260		6 817 517	1 255 391	6 979 205
		N050200 02/1	Mopani/Letaba Muni./Mppj Prop. Dev. (100) Upgrading 05/06 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Letaba Municipality	2023/0 4/01	2026/0 3/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	3 624 700		36 270	8 873 645	297 444

		N211100 06/1	Mopani/Letaba Muni./Emelo Group Jv Kgahludi (80)Rural/23/24 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Letaba Municipality	2020/0 4/01	2021/1 2/10	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	9 920 262		7 405 266	6 799 761	5 817 537
		N211100 10/1	Vhembe/Thulamela Muni./Ratshatsha Construction &Projects Cc(80)Rural/23/ 24 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Letaba Municipality	2021/0 8/28	2022/0 3/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	9 920 262		11 177 760	4 191 660	9 780 540
		N211200 14/1	Mopani/Letaba Muni./Thusha(2 2)Urban/20/21 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Letaba Municipality	1998/0 8/06	2021/0 3/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	2 862 882		111 228	1 257 498	1 536 942
		N971100 09/1	Duiw / Gamapodile / Hjc Development (500) - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Letaba Municipality	2023/0 4/01	2026/0 3/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	8 657 532		24 180	10 479 150	1 536 942
		N030600 08/1	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Luvhadzi Dev. (250) Flood - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	2004/0 5/12	2017/1 0/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	6 388 335		139 722	8 479 150	11 736 648

		N040500 09/1	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Realeboga Constr. (200) 04/05 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	2004/0 5/12	2021/0 3/30	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	14 084 957		558 888	1 891 890	8 802 486
		N040500 12/1	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Mapungu mbwe Civil Cc (200) 04/05 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	2012/0 7/07	2017/1 1/30	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	10 268 057		698 610	8 873 645	3 708 506
		N120200 62/1	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Blue Dot/(120)Rural/ 12/13 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	2023/0 4/01	2026/0 3/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	8 317 320		139 722	5 029 992	4 471 104
		N160600 46/1	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Emergency (158) 16/17 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	2021/0 9/21	2022/0 7/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	0		3 200 000	13 972 200	10 479 150
		N211100 01/1	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Ramkol/ Rural (200) 23/24 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	2023/0 4/01	2026/0 3/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	22 914 408		7 976 480	3 627	7 903 840
		N211100 07/1	Mopani/Tzaneen Muni./Wenzile		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen	2021/1 1/30	2023/1 1/30	Human Settlements	Programme 2: Human	6 287 490		4 890 270	38 688	4 890 270

			(45)Rura/23/24 - Phase 1			Municipality			Development Grant	Settlement					
		N21120006/1	Mopani/Giyani Muni./Mc Tee (45) Rural 23/24 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	2021/11/30	2021/11/30	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	6 287 490		4 890 270	62 868	139 722
		N21100005/1	Mopani/Maruleng Muni./Mona Holdings (45) Rural 23/24 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Maruleng Municipality	2020/04/01	2021/03/31	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	6 287 490		4 890 270	49 569	698 610
		N23010010/1	Mopani/Giyani Mun./Tlou Tadima (63) Geo-Tech 22/23 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Giyani Municipality	2023/01/18	2023/06/30	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	75 600		6 075 600	5 015 568	8 463
		N23010011/1	Mopani/Greater Tzaneen Mu./Tlou Tadima (125) Geo-Tech 22/23 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	2023/01/18	2023/06/30	Human Settlements Development Grant	Programme 2: Human Settlement	150 000		7 980 722	88 257	48 360
		N23010012/1	Mopani/Greater Letaba Mu./Tlou Tadima (193)		Mopani District	Greater Letaba Municipality	2023/01/18	2023/06/30	Human Settlements Development	Programme 2: Human Settlement	231 600		1 231 600	108 810	51 987

			Geo-Tech 22/23 - Phase 1						ment Grant						
		N230100 13/1	Mopani/Greater Phalaborwa Mu./Tlou Tadima (75) Geo-Tech 22/23 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Ba- Phalabo rwa Municip ality	2023/0 1/18	2023/0 6/30	Human Settlem ents Develo pment Grant	Progra mme 2: Human Settlem ent	90 000		1 661 404	7 684 710	22 216 378
		N230100 14/1	Mopani/Marule ng Mu./Tlou Tadima ( 26) Geo-Tech 22/23 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Marulen g Municip ality	2023/0 1/18	2023/0 6/30	Human Settlem ents Develo pment Grant	Progra mme 2: Human Settlem ent	31 200		1 033 278	6 287 721	8 008 046
		N220900 09/1	Mopani/Marule ng Muni./Lebogang (80) Rural 22/23 - Phase 1		Mopani District	Marulen g Municip ality	2023/0 4/01	2026/0 3/31	Human Settlem ents Develo pment Grant	Progra mme 2: Human Settlem ent	12 679 680		2 573 986	14 057 898	5 029 992
			Information Settlement Upgrading Partnership Programme		All Districts		2023/0 4/01	2026/0 3/31	ISUPG				281 341 000	293 976 000	307 146 000
			Expanded Public Works Programme		All Districts		2023/0 4/01	2026/0 3/31	EPWP Integrat ed grant				1 960 000	0	0

### 6.5.5 DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Type of	Project Name	IDMS Stage	District	Local	Project Duration		Source of	Budget program	Total Project	Total	Total Available	MTEF Forward Estimates	
Infrastructure			Municipality	Municipality	Date: start	Date: finish	Funding	name	Cost	Expenditure to date from previous years	23/24	24/25	25/26
<b>1. Maintenance and Repairs</b>													
Departmental Facility	Mopani Residences Maintenance	Stage 5: Works	Mopani	Greater Giyani	01/Apr/18	31/Mar/26	Equitable Share	Programme 2 - Public Works	2 121	6 228	2 800	9 000	8 100
								Infrastructure					
Building/Structures	Mopani Offices Maintenance	Stage 5: Works	Mopani	Greater Giyani	01/Apr/17	31/Mar/26	Equitable Share	Programme 2 - Public Works	3 473	7 002	3 050	9 000	8 242
								Infrastructure					
<b>3. Rehabilitation, Renovations &amp; Refurbishment</b>													
Building/Structures Complex	Giyani Government Stage 4: Design		Mopani	Greater Giyani	01/Sep/15	31/Mar/26	Equitable Share	Programme 2 - Public Works	5 000	4 115	15 000	11 283	7 978
	Documentation							Infrastructure					
Building/Structures	Mopani Offices Stage 5: Works		Mopani	Greater Giyani	01/Apr/17	31/Mar/26	Equitable Share	Programme 2 - Public Works	1 000	3 564	1 500	1 000	0
Building/Structures	Mopani Residences Stage 5: Works		Mopani	Greater Giyani	01/Apr/17	31/Mar/26	Equitable Share	Programme 2 - Public Works	500	3 490	1 000	0	0

								Infrastructure						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 6.5.6 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Type of	Project Name	IDMS Stage	District	Local	Project Duration		Source of Funding	Budget program	Total Project cost	Total Expenditure to date from previous years	Total Available	MTEF Forward Estimates		
					Date: start	Date: finish								
Infrastructure			Municipality	Municipality	Date: start	Date: finish					23/24	24/25	2/6	
<b>1. Maintenance and Repairs</b>														
Dr CN Phatudi Hospital:		Stage 5: Works	Mopani	Greater Tzaneen	02/Apr/18	29/Mar/24	Health Facility	Programme 8 - Health Facilities	0	1 207	2 800	0	0	
Replacement of Stand By Generators & Related Infrastructure							Revitalisation Grant	Management						
Giyani Nursing College Campus:		Stage 5:	Mopani	Greater	07/Feb/	29/Aug/	Health	Program	0	0	19	7	0	

	Works		Giyani	19	25	Facility	me 8 - Health Facilities			000	00	
Student Accommodation						Revitalisat ion Grant	Managem ent					
Dr C N Phatudi Hospital_2 <sup>nd</sup>	Stage 7: Close out	Mopani	Greater Tzaneen	02/Oct/ 15	29/Mar/ 24	Health Facility	Program me 8 - Health Facilities	5 625	8 245	100	0	0
Contractor Enabling Works						Revitalisat ion Grant	Managem ent					
Program: OPD, X-ray and Pharmacy												
<b>2. New or Replaced Infrastructure</b>												
Loloka Clinic_New Clinic: 2nd	Stage 7: Close out	Mopani	Greater Giyani	02/Dec/ 14	29/Mar/ 24	Health Facility	Programme 8 - Health Facilities	11 796	898	100	0	0
Contractor (Building Contract)						Revitalizatio n Grant	Managemen t					
Shotong Clinic Replacement of clinic on a new site	Stage 6a: Design documentat	Mopani	Greater Letaba	12/Mar/ 11	29/Mar/ 24	Health Facility	Programme 8 - Health Facilities	8 719	115	100	0	0
						Revitalizatio	Managemen					

	ion(Product ion information )						n Grant	t						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--

### 6.5.7 DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM

Type of Infrastructure	Project Name	IDMS Stage	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source of	Budget program name	Total Project cost	Total expenditure to date from previous years	Total available		MTEF Forward Estimates	
											23/24	24/25	25/26	
											23/24	24/25	25/26	
<b>2. Rehabilitation, Renovations &amp; Refurbishment</b>														
Nature Reserve Letaba Ranch Pre- Staff Accomodation	Rehabilitation of Stage 1: Initiation/ feasibility		Mopani	Ba-Phalaborwa	01/Apr/22	31/Mar/26	Equitable Share	Programme 7 : Environmental Management al	1 500	0	1 000	0	0	0
<b>3. Upgrading and Additions</b>														
Building/Structures Letaba	Stage 5: Works		Mopani	Ba-Phalaborwa	01/Mar/16	15/Dec/24	Equitable Share	Programme 6 – Tourism Development	1 800	8 264	500	0	0	0

**6.5.8 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM  
PUBLIC ENTITY- ROADS AGENCY LIMPOPO**

Type of infrastructure	Project Name	IDMS Stage	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source of Funding	Budget program	Total Project cost	Total expenditure to date from previous years	Total available			MTEF Forward Estimates		
					Date: start	Date: Finish					23/24	24/25	25/26			
<b>1. Maintenance and Repairs</b>																
Stock Water Dam	Manokobe	Stage 4: Design Documentation	Mopani	Greater Giyani	03/Apr/23	30/Apr/25	Equitable Share	Programme 2 - Sustainable Resource Management	6 000	0	0	1 800	3 000			
Animal Handling Facilities	Animal handling facilities Mopani	Stage 4: Design Documentation	Mopani	Greater Giyani	02/Apr/18	31/Mar/26	Comprehensive Agricultural Support	Programme 4 - Veterinary Services	5 000	269	300	500	400			



**7 CHAPTER SEVEN: SUMMARY OF DRAFT BUDGET FOR 2023/24 FY.**

<b>DC33 Mopani -Revenue and expenditure by municipal vote</b>			
<b>Vote Description</b>			
	<b>2023/24.</b>	<b>2024/25.</b>	<b>2025/26.</b>
<b><u>Expenditure by Vote</u></b>			
<b>Vote 1 - Mayor &amp; council</b>			
1.1 - General Council	14 264 206	15 120 058	16 027 262
1.2 - Office of the Executive Mayor	9 377 688	9 940 350	10 536 771
1.3 - Office of the Speaker	7 983 553	8 451 405	8 958 489
1.4 - Office of the Chief Whip	1 305 425	1 383 751	1 466 776
1.5 - Disability Desk	974 943	1 033 440	1 095 446
1.6 - Gender Desk	959 148	1 016 697	1 077 699
1.7 - Youth Desk	948 618	1 005 535	1 065 867
1.8 - Sports and Recreation	1 426 432	1 512 018	1 602 739
1.9 - Communication & Marketing	5 638 631	5 976 949	6 335 565
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>42 878 644</b>	<b>45 440 202</b>	<b>48 166 614</b>
<b>Vote 2 -Municipal Manager</b>			
2.1 - Municipal Manager	71 076 246	75 340 821	79 861 270
2.2 - Internal Audit	11 948 842	12 453 772	13 200 999
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>83 025 088</b>	<b>87 794 593</b>	<b>93 062 269</b>
<b>Vote 3 –Finance</b>			
3.1 - Asset Management	13 336 637	14 136 835	14 985 045
3.2 Budget and Reporting	13 547 557	14 360 410	15 222 035
3.3 Expenditure	14 668 282	15 548 378	16 481 281
3.4 Office of the CFO	28 859 651	30 591 230	32 426 704
3.5 Revenue Management	7 578 261	8 032 957	8 514 934

3.6 SCM	10 613 364	11 250 166	11 925 176
3.7 Finance-Capital	126 360	133 942	141 978
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>88 730 112</b>	<b>94 053 918</b>	<b>99 697 153</b>
<b>Vote 4 - Corporate Services</b>			
4.1 - Human Resources	21 284 023	22 561 064	23 914 728
4.2 - Corporate Services	2 261 167	2 396 837	2 540 647
4.3 – Administration	25 199 089	26 711 035	28 313 697
4.4 - Administration-Capital	2 316 600	6 000 000	1 000 000
4.5 - Legal Services	17 976 709	19 055 311	20 198 630
4.6 - Information Technology	22 882 800	24 255 768	25 711 115
4.7 - Information Technology-Capital	3 896 100	7 811 776	8 280 483
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>95 816 488</b>	<b>108 791 792</b>	<b>109 959 299</b>
<b>Vote 5 - Technical Services</b>			
5.1 - Electricity	2 288 856	2 426 187	2 571 758
5.2 - Engineering Services	14 796 452	15 684 239	16 625 293
5.3 - Roads Transport	11 283 231	11 924 025	12 601 907
5.4 - Project Management Unit	32 460 169	29 213 779	30 966 606
5.5 - Project Management Unit- Capital			
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>60 828 708</b>	<b>59 248 230</b>	<b>62 765 564</b>
<b>Vote 6 - Planning &amp; Development/Economic</b>			
6.1 - Planning & Development	2 438 970	2 585 308	2 740 427
6.2 – LED	18 545 982	19 658 741	20 838 266
6.3 – IDP	3 968 821	4 206 950	4 459 367
6.4-GIS	10 003 159	10 599 017	11 234 019
6.5.-Spatial Planning	8 179 843	8 670 634	9 190 872
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>43 136 776</b>	<b>45 720 651</b>	<b>48 462 950</b>

<b>Vote 7- Community Services/Other Community</b>			
7.1 - Community Services	3 801 917	4 030 032	4 271 833
7.2 - Health	34 073 163	36 117 553	38 146 174
7.3 - Fire Services-BPM	16 407 166	17 391 596	18 435 091
7.4 - Fire Services-Giyani	16 297 976	17 275 855	18 312 406
7.5 - Fire Services-Letaba	14 019 545	14 860 718	15 752 361
7.6 - Fire Services-Maruleng	13 708 740	14 531 264	15 403 140
7.7 - Fire Services-Tzaneen	26 927 632	28 543 290	30 255 887
7.8- Fire Services-Capital	8 950 500	9 487 530	10 056 782
7.9 - Disaster Management	29 865 873	31 657 825	33 557 295
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>164 052 512</b>	<b>173 895 661</b>	<b>184 190 969</b>
<b>Vote 8 - Water/Water Distribution</b>			
8.1 - Water Distribution	657 261 267	686 096 943	727 262 760
8.2 Water Infrastructure		-	-
8.3-Lulekani Sewage Works	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
8.4-Namakkgale Sewage Works	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
8.5-Nondweni Water Works	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
8.6-Giyani Water Works	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
8.7-Mapuve Water Works	-	1 044 000	1 090 980
8.8-Middle Letaba Water Works	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
8.9-Muyexe Water Works	263 250	279 045	295 788
8.10-Giyani Sewage Works	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
8.11-IK Ponds	52 650	55 809	59 158
8.12-Modjadji Water Works	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
8.13-Kuranta Water Package Plant	157 950	167 427	177 473
8.14-Kgapane Sewage Works	1 368 900	1 451 034	1 538 096
8.15-Senwamokgope Sewage Works	63 180	66 971	70 989
8.16-Nkambako Water Works	2 106 000	2 232 360	2 366 302
8.17-Thapane Water Works	526 500	558 090	591 575
8.18-Thabina Water Works	842 400	892 944	946 521

8.19-Tours Water Works	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
8.19-Semarela Water Works	789 750	837 135	887 363
8.20-Nkowankowa Water Works	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
8.21-Lenyenye ponds	526 500	558 090	591 575
8.22-Nkowankowa Sewage Works	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
8.23-The Oaks Water Works	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
8.24-Finale Water Works	-	-	-
8.25-Sekororo Water Works	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
8.26-Water Quality	1 053 000	1 116 180	1 183 151
8.27-Worcester	-	-	-
8.28-Sekgosese Scheme	421 200	446 472	473 260
8.29-Lower Molototsi Scheme	63 180	66 971	70 989
8.30-Sekgopo Scheme	737 100	781 326	828 206
8.31-Ba Phalaborwa-Water	101 620 873	116 547 290	123 625 645
8.32-Greater Giyani-Water	21 434 851	22 720 942	24 084 198
8.33-Greater Letaba-Water	51 711 746	54 814 451	58 103 318
8.34-Greater Tzaneen-Water	93 343 416	98 944 021	104 880 662
8.35-Maruleng-Water & Sewerage	4 096 515	4 342 306	4 602 845
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>951 076 228</b>	<b>1 007 413 967</b>	<b>1 067 928 662</b>
<b>Vote 9 - Waste Water Management/Sewerage</b>			
9.1 - Sewerage-bpm	9 674 017	10 254 458	10 869 726
9.1 - Sewerage-ggm	2 345 287	2 486 004	2 635 165
9.1 - Sewerage-glm	2 442 468	2 589 016	2 744 357
9.1 - Sewerage-gtm	11 505 941	12 196 298	12 928 076
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>25 967 714</b>	<b>27 525 776</b>	<b>29 177 323</b>
<b><u>Total</u></b>	<b>1 555 512 269</b>	<b>1 649 884 790</b>	<b>1 743 410 803</b>

<i>Revenue</i>			
<b>DESCRIPTION</b>		<b>2023/24</b>	<b>2024/25</b>
Interest on Current Account	1 500 000	3 132 000	- 3 272 940
interest on Call Account	4 000 000	- 4 176 000	- 4 363 920
Equitable Shares	1 265 409 000	- 1 262 191 000	- 1 360 105 000
EPWP	8 713 000	-	-
Financial Management Grant	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	548 214 000	548 285 000	574 696 000
Rural Roads Asset Management Grant	2 370 000	2 370 000	2 456 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		67 000 000	61 360 000
Tender Documents	3 000 000	- 469 800	490 941
Insurance Claims		- 261 000	- 272 745
Skills Levy- LGSETA	- 600 000	1 044 000	1 090 980
EHS charges	- 300 000	- 214 020	223 651
VAT Recovery			
Fire Services Charges	- 200 000	1 100 376	1 149 893
Commission on Debit Orders-PayDay		- 132 045	137 987
Commission on Debt Collection			
<b>Sub Total</b>	1 837 306 000	1 893 375 241	2 012 620 057
Servises charges local municipalities	401 568 303	425 662 401	451 202 145
<b>Grand Total</b>	2 238 874 303	2 319 037 642	2 463 822 202

<b>SURLUS OR DEFICIT POSITION</b>	2023/24.	2024/25.	2025/26.
<b>Total income excluding local municipalities</b>	1 837 306 000	1 893 375 241	2 012 620 057
<b>Total expenditure excluding local municipalities</b>	1 326 449 714	1 407 078 482	1 486 036 117
<b>Deficit: Before Depreciation</b>	510 856 286	486 296 759	526 583 940
<b>Less Depreciation</b>	214 132 261	223 554 080	233 614 014
<b>Deficit/(Surplus)</b>	724 988 547	709 850 839	760 197 954
<b>Repayment of Historic Debt( DWS and LNW)</b>	240 000 000	53 000 000	56 180 000
<b>Deficit/(Surplus)</b>	964 988 547	762 850 839	816 377 954
<b>SURLUS OR DEFICIT POSITION</b>		2023/24	2024/25
<b>Total income including local municipalities</b>	2 238 874 303	2 319 037 642	2 463 822 202
<b>Total expenditure including local municipalities</b>	1 555 512 269	1 649 884 790	1 743 410 803
<b>Deficit: Before Depreciation and debt impairment</b>	683 362 034	669 152 852	720 411 399
<b>Less Depreciation and Debt impairment</b>	284 135 867	296 637 845	309 986 548
<b>Deficit/(Surplus)</b>	399 226 167	372 515 007	410 424 851
<b>Operational expenditure at local municipality</b>	229 062 555	242 806 308	257 374 687

## 8 CHAPTER EIGHT: INTEGRATION PHASE

This section outlines how, after we have analysed the district spatial, socio-economic, health, safety and environmental issues of the district, MDM holistically responded to the priority issues that constitute the district's challenges. The major output of the Integration Phase is the integration of plans and programmes which include:

**TABLE: LIST OF KEY SECTOR PLANS IN PLACE**

No.	SECTOR PLAN	DATE DEVELOPED/ LAST REVIEWED (Date approved by Council)			
		Developed	Council approval date	Last Reviewed	Status
1.	Water Safety Plan	2021	Approved	2022	Valid
2.	Water Services Development Plan	2003	17 January 2023	2022	Valid
3.	Water Conservation and demand Man. Plan	2022	17 January 2023	2022	Valid
4.	Green Drop Improvement Plan	2022	Approved	2022	Valid
5.	Water and Sanitation Bylaws	2021	23 July 2021	2021	Valid
6.	Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan	2020	Approved	2021	Under Review
7.	Water and Sanitation Master Plan	2022	17 January 2023	2022	Valid
8.	UIFW Reduction strategy and the council resolution.	2021	07/ Dec / 2021	2022	Valid
9.	Funding Plan and the council resolution.	2022	20/ July / 2022	2021	Valid
10.	Spatial Development Framework	2019	Approved	2020	Valid
11.	Local Economic Development Strategy	2021	Approved	2021	Valid
12.	GIS Strategy	2020	Approved	2020	Valid

13.	Disaster Management Plan	2009	29 July 2021	2021	Valid
14.	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2022	N/A	N/A	Under review
15.	Air quality Management Plan	2016	N/A	2023	Under review
16.	Air Quality By-law	2021	N/A	2022	Waiting for gazette process
17.	Municipal Health Services By-law	2022	N/A	N/A	Wait for public participation
18.	Fire By-law	2006	N/A	2020	Valid
19.	Waste Management By-law	2021	N/A	2022	Waiting for gazette process
20.	District Health Plan	2005	N/A	N/A	Being reviewed
21.	Vector Pollution Plan	2023	N/A	N/A	Being Developed
22.	Land Pollution Plan	2023	N/A	N/A	Being Developed
23.	Noise Pollution Plan	2023	N/A	N/A	Being Developed
24.	Fire Plan	2022	N/A	N/A	Draft, waiting for Council Approval
25.	District Integrated Transport Plan	2004	N/A	2022	Under review
26.	Public Participation Strategy				
27.	Workplace Skills Plan	2021	April 2022	2022	Valid
28.	HRM&D Strategy	Draft documents	Not adopted	Not valid.	COGSTA to assist with the development of the HRM& D document.
29.	Record Management Plan	Draft document	Not adopted	Not valid	Still to be adopted by Council
30.	Risk Management Plan	2022	Approved	2022	Valid

31.	Fraud Management Plan	Risk	2022	Approved	2022	Valid
-----	-----------------------	------	------	----------	------	-------

## 8.1 OVERVIEW OF THE SECTOR PLANS

### 8.1.1 Spatial Development Framework

The Mopani District Spatial Development Framework 2018 forms an integral part of the Mopani District integrated development planning process. The dynamic nature of the Mopani District environment requires the continuous revision and refinement thereof. The Spatial Development Framework provides the necessary guidance of land uses at district level in order to ensure the application of the development principles of sustainability, integration, equality, efficiency and fair and good governance in order to create quality of living, investors' confidence and security of tenure. The review of the Mopani SDF is done in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 and Spatial Planning and Regulations in terms of the Land Use Management Land Use Management Act 2013.

The aim of the Spatial Development Framework is to give direction to spatial development within the district:

- Ensuring compliance with the SPLUMA legislation and principles.
- Aligning Spatial Development Frameworks of municipalities within the district and adjoining municipalities.
- Aligning Spatial development within the district with International and national spatial initiatives and plans.
- Co-coordinating land use management actions within the district.

### Economic Spatial Challenges and Opportunities

Opportunities and Challenges within the local economies Mopani District has a total economy of R 36 227 400 000 (2016) with a low average growth rate of 0.4% per annum (2006-2016).

### Greater Giyani LM

Greater Giyani LM represents mainly historical traditional authority area, where most of the people are spatially segregated from the main economic activity nodes and economic development corridors. Greater Giyani LM is also generally characterized by generally a low socio- economic status. Regional accessibility to these areas is relatively restricted and the people living in these areas have to travel long distances to main employment and service nodes. The Greater Giyani Local Municipality has a relatively weak economy as presented by the following indicators:

- The economy makes up 12% of the economy of the Mopani District

- A low economic growth of 0.8% p.a. A decline is experienced in mining, electricity and government sectors.
- Significant growth is experienced in Agriculture (4% p.a.), Manufacturing (3.1% p.a.), construction (3.6% p.a.), Trade (2.5% p.a.) and Transportation (2.1% p.a.)
- Low comparative advantages in the agriculture, mining and manufacturing economic sectors and only medium economic advantages in all the other sectors.
- High concentration in the government (26%), trade (23%) and financial (23%) sectors.
- Very low economic activity of 20.4%, the lowest in the district (31.7%).
- High unemployment of 45.7 %, the highest in the district (34.6%).

### **Greater Letaba LM**

Greater Letaba LM represents mainly a historical traditional authority area, where most of the people are spatially segregated from the main economic activity nodes and economic development corridors. The area is also generally characterized by low socio- economic profiles. Regional accessibility to these areas is relatively low and the people living in these areas have to travel long distances to main employment and service nodes. The Greater Letaba Local Municipality has a relatively weak economy as indicated by the following indicators:

- The economy makes up 11.9% of the economy of the Mopani District – more or less equal to the Greater Giyani economy
  - Greater Letaba experiences the highest growth (1.6% p.a.). A decline is experienced in mining and electricity sectors.
  - Significant growth is experienced in construction (4.2 % p.a.), Low comparative advantages in the agriculture, mining and manufacturing economic sectors and only medium economic advantages in all the other sectors.
  - Highly concentrated economy with high shares of the economy in the government (26%), trade (23%) and financial (23%) sectors.
  - Very low economic activity of 20.4%, the lowest in the district (31.7%).
  - High unemployment of 45.7 %, the highest in the district (34.6%).
- 124 3.5.1.3 Maruleng LM  
Maruleng LM is the smallest municipality within the district:
- The economy represents 5.4 % of the district economy.
  - Maruleng experienced a growth of 1.3% p.a. A decline is experienced in mining and electricity sectors.
  - Significant growth is experienced in Agriculture (1.7% p.a.), construction (2.1%p.a.), trade and accommodation (2.0% p.a.) and government service (2.9% p.a.).
  - High comparative advantages in the agriculture.

- Medium comparative advantages in community services and governments and low economic advantages in all the other sectors.
- A highly concentrated economy with high contributions of agriculture (10.7%), trade and accommodation (20.2%) and government (32.5%) sectors.
- Low economic activity of 30.7%.
- High unemployment of 32.8 %.

### **Ba-Phalaborwa LM**

Ba-Phalaborwa has a relatively strong economy indicated by the following indicators:

- The economy contributes 38.7% to the economy of the Mopani District- the largest in the district.
- The economy declines at 0.7% p.a. A decline is experienced in mining, electricity and government sectors. The decline in the economy can mainly be attributed to the decline in the mining industry (- 3 % p.a.).
- Significant growth is experienced in agriculture (1.9 % p.a.), construction (21% p.a.), Trade (2.5% p.a.) and Transportation (2.1% p.a.).
- Low comparative advantages in the agriculture, mining and manufacturing economic sectors and only medium economic advantages in all the other sectors.
- A highly concentrated economy. Mining makes up 63.8% of the local economy.
- High economic activity of 41.7, the highest in the district
- High unemployment of 32.6%.

### **Greater Tzaneen Municipality**

Greater Tzaneen has a relatively strong economy as indicated by the following indicators:

- The economy contributes 32.0% to the economy of the Mopani District- the second largest after Ba-Phalaborwa.
- The economic growth of 1.2% p.a. A decline is experienced in mining and electricity
- Significant growth is experienced in agriculture (1.2 % p.a.), construction (5.3% p.a.), Trade (2.5% p.a.) and transportation (1.9 % p.a.), community services (1.4% p.a.) and government services (1.5% p.a.).
- High comparative advantages in the agriculture and manufacturing economic sectors, low in mining and government services and medium economic advantages in all the other sectors.
- A diversified economy.
- A relatively high economic activity rate of 35.5%. High unemployment of 32.3%. 125 From the above exposition it is evident that Greater Tzaneen possesses the economic attributes in terms of

size, growth, diversification, comparative advantages to provide a regional economic node serving the Mopani district.

Ba-Phalaborwa, as the highest contributor to the economy of Mopani District, with an economy concentrated in the mining sector has the highest risk to the economy of the district and local municipality. All other sectors are reliant on the mining activity and the lifespan of the mines will determine the future welfare of the municipality and of its inhabitants. The mines are nearing the end of their life. The Consolidated Murchison Mine, at the current planned production rates, has a life-of-mine of 10 years. The following actions have been taken by the other two mines in Ba-Phalaborwa to ensure the extension of life:

- Phalabora Copper has approved a project to execute a life of mine extension which will extend the life of the mine until 2033.
- Foskor's body of foskorite ore is nearing depletion and a feasibility study for the construction of a new mine to increase its pyroxenite processing.

### **SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES**

A set of interrelated spatial development objectives provide the foundation for the spatial development strategies for the Mopani District supporting the Spatial Indicative Framework. Eight objectives were identified. 1. Capitalize on the regional spatial development initiatives

2. Focus development on development corridors and nodes

3. Protect biodiversity and agricultural resources

4. Economic development and job creation supporting and guiding the spatial development pattern of the Mopani District

5. Accommodating urbanization within the district

6. The integration of the historically disadvantaged communities into a functional nodal and settlement pattern

7. Promote the development of rural areas

8. Infrastructure Investment

### **SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT VISION**

“Communities living in transformed urban and rural places supported by an integrated, inclusive and sustainable space economy having equitable access to economic, engineering and social infrastructure networks and the responsible use of natural resources providing sustainable livelihoods for all “

#### **8.1.2 LED strategy**

The purpose of the LED plan is to investigate the options and opportunities available to broaden the local economic base of the area in order to address the creation of employment opportunities and the resultant positive spin-off effects throughout the local economy.

Numerous elements in a local economy can contribute to increased unemployment levels providing an unhealthy environment for investment, which in turn leads to a stagnating local economy. This in turn can place further strains on an already over extended local resource base, reinforcing the need for an innovative and effective broadening of the local economic base. This entails introducing new activities, offering incentives, applying new technologies, development of SMMEs, broadening ownership, etc.

The LED plan is based on the underlying needs, opportunities and comparative and competitive advantages of the Municipality and provides the Municipality with guidelines to create and facilitate economic development in order to realize the underlying development potential and in order to encourage both private and public-sector investment and local job creation.

This plan is to be used by the District Municipality to assist in ensuring the dedicated and effective utilization of local available resources and to promote local economic development in a proactive and dynamic manner.

The plan is built on the underlying principle that a gap exists between the existing levels of development in Municipality and the potential level of development. In order to bridge this gap, the LED Strategy, therefore, provides the Municipality with the following:

- A strategically focused local economic development profile
- Identification of the development potential of Municipality
- Identification of opportunities for SMME development in Municipality
- Methods to enhance co-ordination, integration and participation in local economic Development
- A local economic development plan
- Sustainable and commercially viable business opportunities appropriately packaged for investment
- An institutional analysis
- Implementation and monitoring and evaluation

### **Relationship of IDP to LED**

The IDP is a process, through which a municipality prepares a strategic development plan. It draws together all the development objectives of a municipality including Local Economic Development and formulates strategies to realize those objectives in an integrated manner. This means that everyone is working towards the same goal. The IDP is a comprehensive plan for the development of the local area. It includes a long-

term vision, an assessment of the existing level of social and economic development, the setting of development priorities and objectives, spatial framework and land development objectives, operational strategies, municipal budgeting and other resource allocation. By drawing together, the development objectives, priorities, strategies and budgets in this way, the IDP helps to ensure co-ordination between LED, EGDP and other initiatives of government. The IDP is now the basic unit of planning for government as a whole. It is important to note that the IDP process is the single, inclusive planning process within which other processes must be located. LED must be fully integrated within the IDP.

In conclusion, the LED strategy is a tool for sustainable economic growth and development, job creation and improvement of the quality of life for everyone community member. LED should be a combined effort from local government, businesses, companies and individuals, and should remove bureaucratic barriers, lower transaction costs, address market failures, strengthen competitiveness and create a unique advantage for local enterprises.

### **8.1.3 District Integrated Transport Plan**

The National Land Transition Transport Act (NLTTA) (Act no 22 of 2000) makes provision for transport authorities to develop transport plans. The district municipality is in the process of reviewing its Integrated Transport Plan for the district and the public transport information highlighted in the analysis phase will serve as a basis for the development of a reviewed Transport Plan that responds to the mobility trends of the district populace. The policy of apartheid has moved the poor away from job opportunities and access to amenities. This has burdened the workforce with enormous travel distances to their places of employment and commercial centres, and thus with excessive costs.

There is also inadequate public transport infrequencies and routes coverage, poor coordination, and other infrequencies. The Mopani District Municipal area is characterized by inadequate public transport despite the fact that the majority of the population is reliant on busses. Generally, the available modes of transport are not up to standard, nor safe, reliable, affordable or accessible. The public transport needs of the disabled are also not catered for as proposed in the ITP. There is an oversupply of taxis on tarred roads and an undersupply of taxis on rural graveled roads; therefore, these areas are fully dependent on bakkies. Bus services throughout the district are unreliable and not available in certain areas, this is worsened by bad road conditions. Ba –Phalaborwa, for example, experience a serious scarcity of transport. Formal and informal taxi ranks need to be 335 upgraded or refurbished in order to meet the standards of the incoming taxi fleet through the Taxi Recapitalisation Programme, wherein facilities should be user friendly in terms of catering for the disabled.

The reviewed Integrated Transport Plan has to serve as guide in the municipal and sector departments' allocation of resource to meet the public transport needs. It should:

- Promote coordinated, safe, affordable public transport;
- Be flexible enough to take cognizance of local conditions in order to make use of the available transport infrastructure;
- Ensure accountability so that people have control over what is provided;
- Take into account the transport needs of disabled people;
- Ensure comprehensive land-use/transport planning as population increases, the number of travelers will also increase. The majority will be unable to use private transport and will be dependent on public transport. Given the need for increased mobility and the cost and environmental impact of accommodating private motorists, the future emphasis is on the provision of safe, convenient, affordable public transport. The components of the transport plan include an Operating Licensing Strategy (OLS), Rationalization Plan (RP) and the Public Transport Plan (PTP). The compilation of the components outlined above is informed by other processes such as the route verification (verification of routes and taxis per permit) per association and later the updating of the Current Public Transport Record (CPTTR). The components outlined above inform processes such as color coding of taxis and taxi ranks, and the taxi recapitalization process.

#### **8.1.4 Integrated Management Plan**

The Mopani District has appointed Bazisa Technical Waste Solutions to develop an Integrated Waste Management Plan for the district. This is premised on the fact that the district municipality and its local municipalities have reached a crossroads in the provision of waste management services. To date, all of the municipalities are continuing to pursue traditional practices that focus on waste after it has been generated. Conditions vary significantly between the four municipalities.

In all municipalities, efforts have been made to expand service and progress has been made in various areas. Ba - Phalaborwa provide service to the highest percentage of households. Recycling focuses on recovering material from landfills where there are generally poor conditions for salvagers. Only Tzaneen actively supports recycling. All other activities are carried out by private companies. Tzaneen promotes composting of garden waste on a limited scale. Some commercial farmers are increasing their commitment to composting to improve access to European markets. There are five waste disposal sites, of which only the one in Tzaneen is permitted and properly managed. In total, not more than 14% of households are serviced. Most families bury and burn their waste in their yards. Health Care Risk Waste (HCRW) is burned at low temperatures producing hazardous air emissions and ash. Untreated HCRW has been found at many disposal sites while some ashes is past-entered communities through activity such as road work. Successful development of an integrated Waste Management System requires the coordinated implementation of all elements of the strategy. The purpose of this plan is to enable the Mopani District Municipality to progressively develop an

Integrated Waste Management System (IWMS) capable of delivering waste management services to all households and businesses.

The IWMP is within the framework of National Policy and incorporates Mopani's developmental responsibilities including Broad – Based Black Economic Empowerment. National policy requires municipalities to implement IWMS with a focus on prevention and minimization of waste, recycling of waste and treatment that is able to reduce the potentially harmful impacts of waste. Only after these efforts, should remaining wastes be disposed of at a landfill. The following are the waste management objective of the Mopani District Municipality:

- To enable the Mopani District Municipality to effectively manage, monitor and coordinate waste management services in the district;
- To provide policies, and guidelines on minimum requirements to enable local municipalities to effectively manage waste in their territory;
- To regulate minimum required Standards for waste management;
- To provide for the establishment of Waste Management Information System; and
- To provide for the implementation of the National and Provincial Waste Management Strategy.

#### **8.1.5 Disaster Management Plan**

##### **Introduction**

This plan has been developed in order to provide key officials, role players and departments in the Mopani District Municipality as a general guideline for the expected initial response to an emergency and an overview of their responsibilities during an emergency or disaster. For this plan to be effective, it is important that all concerned parties be made aware of its provisions and that every official, role player, and 343 departments at personnel be prepared to carry out their assigned functions and responsibilities before, during and after emergency. The following paragraphs provide an overview of the background and some of the highlights of this plan. This plan serves to confirm the arrangements in the Mopani Disaster Management approach to effectively prevent disasters from occurring and to lessen the impact of those hazards that cannot be avoided. Disaster Management is a continuous and integrated multi-sectoral and multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery, and rehabilitation (Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002) The preventative elements of this plan must be implemented and maintained on a continuous basis. The emergency or reactive elements of this plan will be implemented in the Mopani District Municipality whenever a major incident or disaster occurs or is threatening in its area of jurisdiction. The responsibility for the coordination of the overall implementation of the plan is that of the Head of the Disaster Management Centre.

The Disaster Management Act requires the District to take the following actions:

- Prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area.
- Co-ordinate and align the implementation of its plan with those of other organs of state and institutional role players, and
- Regularly review and update its plan. (section 48)

The plan must:

- Form an integral part of the District IDP
- Anticipate the likely types of disaster that might occur in the District area and their possible effects.
- Identify the communities at risk.
- Provide for appropriate prevention and mitigation strategies.
- Identify and address weaknesses in capacity to deal with possible disasters.
- Facilitate maximum emergency preparedness/prevention/ Mitigation
- Establish the emergency management policy framework and organization that will be utilized to mitigate any significant emergency or disaster affecting the Mopani District.
- Establish the operational concepts & procedures associated with day to day operational response to emergencies by Districts municipal departments.
- Contain contingency plans and emergency procedures in the event of a disaster, providing for-
  - (i) The allocation and co-ordination of responsibilities allocated to the various role players.
  - (ii) Prompt disaster response and relief,
  - (iii) Disaster recovery and rehabilitation focused on risk elimination or mitigation.
  - (iv) The procurement of essential goods and services,
  - (v) The establishment of strategic communication links. 344
  - (vi) The dissemination of information.

### **Current reality**

The Corporate Plan makes provision in a generic sense of hazards that will impact on the District economy, cultural, welfare, sustainable development and sustainable livelihoods. Hazard profiles, associated vulnerabilities and risk (probability or lost) will determine the priorities for Disaster Management programmes and projects. The possible cost benefit to be derived from a project in terms of lives protected, livelihoods secured and property or natural resources defended, will be the criteria that determines priorities. In a generic sense, the following hazards on the economic, cultural, welfare, sustained development and sustained livelihoods plans were found to pose the greatest risks in the District.

- Fire Risk
- Natural phenomena
- Technology
- Mass events

- Transport
- Service utility
- Environmental threats
- Health

The mentioned hazards should not be viewed in isolation, but cognizance should be taken of the likelihood of compound disasters e.g. flash floods after extensive veld and forest fires, communicable disease spread after floods and job losses after technological disasters. The risk faced are tangible (loss can be quantified in terms of deaths and infrastructure damages) and intangible (psycho-social impact, trauma and social degradation) during and after disasters. Communities in rapid growing informal settlements are the most vulnerable to many of these risks, but proximity to certain installations or hazards also exposes other communities to risks.

Environmental degradation, especially deforestation and overgrazing, also pose a major threat to sustainable economic development and sustainable livelihoods. In terms of capacity to address and therefore reduce risks, there currently is a strong emphasis on preparedness and response planning. This means that capacity and planning in terms of mitigation and prevention should be strengthened. The following have been identified as critical Disaster Management issues and should receive priority attention in the IDP especially in terms of local economic development and land use management. Identified hazards for the District Municipality area: Aircraft accidents – Tzaneen and Ba Phalaborwa areas.

**Explosions** – All petrol depots (high risk) and petrol stations all over the District. Two fuel depots particularly at risk are the BP depots situated in Tzaneen and Phalaborwa. Here, large amounts of fuel, lubricants and gas (Phalaborwa) are stored and transported to and from by road and rail. Both are within close proximity to water sources enhancing the danger of environmental pollution in the event of a large spillage.

**Dam failure** – all the dams in the District will have an impact on communities downstream. Two dams for which emergency preparedness plans have been drawn up by DWAF indicate that several communities would be in grave danger should there be a breach of the wall of either of these dams. The dams are Tzaneen Dam and Thabina Dam. Development within the floodlines of all dams must be taken into consideration before any new development is approved.

**Floods** – all river systems and communities adjacent to the rivers. Letaba, Thabina, Tours, Middle Letaba, Nsami, Molototsi, Blyde, Olifants and Kudu rivers.

**Drought** – the entire District will be affected; people, animals, agriculture, industry and the economy would all suffer as a result of a drought.

**Epidemics** – affects all communities; examples are cholera, malaria, diarrhoea, XDR-TB, typhoid etc.

**Animal diseases including communicable diseases** – foot and mouth disease, rabies, new castle disease, avian influenza, etc. would all have a negative impact on the Mopani District and could all spread with relative ease if not detected within the early stages.

**Fire** – the entire District is vulnerable to veld and forest fires as well as structural fires in residential areas, but those areas most vulnerable to fires include the plantation growing areas which dot the landscape within the Greater Tzaneen and Greater Letaba Municipal areas. The eucalyptus plantations in particular are at a greater risk as a result of the *Thaumastocoris australicus* infestations (louse-like insect)

**Fires in informal settlements** – Mokgoba and Talana Villages

**Hazardous materials and oil spills** – spills on all the main roads railway lines and river systems.

**Traffic** – accidents on all the main roads. Particular problems were identified on the Magoebaskloof, George's Valley, Tzaneen /Mooketsi, and Tzaneen – Lydenburg roads. Also of great concern are the high numbers of accidents on the roads within the Greater Giyani Municipal area which are caused by stray animals on the roads. Within this area, the highest numbers of accidents for 2006 were recorded on the Giyani / Mooketsi and Giyani /Dzumeri roads.

**Mining accidents** – Ba Phalaborwa mines and Gravelotte.

**Environmental pollution** – Giyani, Modjadjiskloof and Kgapane

**Power failure** – all main power lines and substations.

**Fire hydrants:** a pilot study of the fire hydrants in a section of a residential area in Phalaborwa, which borders on an industrial area, showed that just two hydrants were fully functional. This begs the question that if this is the case in Phalaborwa, what is the situation like in the rest of the town and indeed, in the rest of the district. Without sufficient water, fire services are powerless to fight a fire effectively.

**Hazard, vulnerability and risk assessment, disaster management plan.**

The Provincial Disaster Management Centre appoints Africon to develop the District Disaster Management Plan, develop an integrated information and communication system and conduct a hazard, vulnerability and risk assessment.

**Disaster management objectives**

The Act (Act 57 of 2002) forced a change in the approach to the execution of the disaster management function to ensure the application of integrated protective safety strategies:

- Responding to reduce personal injury and the loss of life.
- Preventing damage to property and the environment (disaster risk reduction) and

- Assisting society to recover and continue with normal activities (resilience). In order to successfully implement disaster risk reduction measures and to begin to effectively realize comprehensive and integrated disaster management as a fundamental policy process in Mopani District Municipality the following are immediate objectives of the MDM: Disaster Management Objectives
- To utilize and maintain existing and the further development of infrastructure that will effectively satisfy disaster management needs.
- To constantly and orderly identify risks and emergencies of potential disaster situations relating to the Mopani District Municipality and to evaluate the possible consequences
- To develop and implement coordinated response and recovery plans to restore normality as rapidly and cost effectively as possible. (Disaster risk reduction plans)
- To develop and implement a training process that involves the acquisition of skills, the understanding of concepts, rules and attitudes to increase preparedness so as to deal effectively with an emergency or potential disaster situation.
- To establish a culture of and creating an understanding of the need for regular evaluation and audit of the disaster management plan.
- To develop and implement a risk mitigation plan to effectively deal with potential losses
- To develop and maintain a district information management system that enhances pre-disaster risk reduction and post disaster recovery and rehabilitation measures.
- To ensure sufficient funding for the implementation of disaster risk reduction measures as well as effective response, recovery and rehabilitation.

These objectives comply with the criteria of being adaptable for evolving problems, measurable, achievable and realistic.

Disaster Management centre objectives

In order for the Disaster Management Centre to perform their tasks effectively it must ensure that the following actions take place.

#### **Pre - Disaster Risk Management.**

Institutional capacity building.

- Appointment of DMAC.
- Establishment of DMC.
- Develop a disaster management policy.
- Ensure stakeholder participation.
- Arrangements for regional cooperation.

#### **Disaster Risk assessment.**

- Priorities hazards requiring disaster assessment.
- Community based disaster risk assessment.
- Develop a disaster risk profile.
- Monitoring, updating and dissemination of risk information.
- Conducting quality control.

#### **Disaster Risk reduction.**

- Disaster risk management plans incorporate into IDP.
- Priorities for focusing disaster risk protection efforts.
- Scoping and development of disaster risk reduction plans, projects and programmes. - Inclusion of disaster risk reduction efforts in other structures and processes.

#### **Post – disaster Response, Recovery and Rehabilitation. Response.**

- Early warnings. - Integrated response.
- Impact assessment, classification and declaration. Recovery.
- Coordination of recovery efforts.
- Emergency coordination.
- Media liaison.
- Regulation of relief measures. Rehabilitation.
- Implementation of long term mitigation measures.
- Ensure stakeholder involvement.
- Rehabilitation impact analysis.

#### **Data collection and verification.**

- Risk assessment database.
- Establishment of an information system that will support all normal line function duties as well as all special projects to eliminate and/or reduce loss of life, damage to property and environmental degradation.

#### **Education, training, public awareness and research.**

- Determining internal and external training education, public awareness needs and resources.
- Development of a disaster risk management training and public awareness framework.

#### **8.1.6 Anti-fraud and corruption strategy**

The purpose of this strategy is to provide guidance to enable MDM to implement anti-fraud and corruption strategy and to develop an anti- fraud and corruption response plan to combat fraud and corruption. The

strategy recognizes basic fraud and corruption prevention strategies which are currently in place within the municipality.

The Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy covers the following:

- Provision of a focus point and allocation of accountability and authority.
- Provides a common understanding of what constitutes fraud
- Raises vigilance, which means that staff and managers need to be actively involved on an ongoing basis in preventing and detecting fraud. Without their support, fraud prevention will fail. Their support can be achieved by increasing awareness, encouraging involvement and developing a staff fraud reporting process;
- Uncover the facts, which refer to the processes and skills, required to manage a fraud allegation and methods on how to institute with investigations.
- Fraud and Corruption Control Strategies, namely, Structural, Operational, Maintenance Strategies.

Fraud and Corruption control strategies Anti -Fraud and Corruption Strategy

The approach in controlling fraud and corruption is focused into 4 areas, namely:

- Structural Strategies;
- Operational Strategies;
- Prevention Strategies and;
- Detection Strategies

### **Structural strategies**

Structural Strategies represent the actions to be undertaken in order to address fraud and corruption at the Structural level.

### **Responsibilities for fraud and corruption risk management**

The following are the fraud and corruption risk management responsibilities associated with different roles within the Institution.

Accounting Officer - The Accounting Officer bears the ultimate responsibility for fraud and corruption risk management within the Municipality. This includes the coordination of risk assessments, overseeing the investigation of suspected fraud and corruption, and facilitation for the reporting of such instances.

### **Anti-Fraud and Corruption Committee**

The role of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Committee is to oversee the Municipality's approach to fraud prevention, fraud detection strategies and response to fraud and corruption incidents reported by employees or other external parties. The various business units should have representation on this committee. The

Internal Auditor shall be a compulsory member. In the absence of Anti- Fraud and corruption Committee the Risk Management Committee will be tasked to perform the duties of the said committee

The Anti-Fraud and Corruption Committee shall meet at least once in a quarter to discuss the following issues:

- Progress made in respect of implementing the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategies and Fraud Prevention Plans;
- Reports received by the Municipality regarding fraud and corruption incidents with the view to making any recommendations to the Accounting Officer and Chairperson of the Audit Committee;
- Reports on all investigations initiated and concluded; and
- All allegations received via the hotline

### **Internal controls**

Internal controls are the first line of defense against fraud and corruption. While internal controls may not fully protect the Municipality against fraud and corruption, they are essential elements in the overall Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy. All areas of operations require internal controls, for example:

- Physical controls (securing of assets);
- Authorization controls (approval of expenditure);
- Supervisory controls (supervising day-to-day issues);
- Analysis of data;
- Monthly and annual financial statements;
- Reconciliation of bank statements, monthly; and
- Reconciliation of vote accounts, monthly.

The Internal Audit Activity will be responsible for implementing an internal audit program which will incorporate steps to evaluate adherence to internal controls.

### **8.1.7 Risk Management Strategy**

Risk faced by Municipality shall be managed on an enterprise wide basis whereby the Municipality will use its risk management capabilities to maximize value from its assets, resources, projects and other opportunities. The implementation of risk management process will ensure that measures are put in place in order to ensure that risks that impact the municipality's objectives are either treated, terminated, transfer or tolerated. Controls should be designed and implemented to reasonable assure the achievement of strategic and operational objectives and the effectiveness of these control shall be reviewed and where necessary improved.

The objectives of Risk Management Strategy are as follows:

- Provide a level of assurance that current significant risks are effectively managed;
- Improve municipality's performance by assisting and improving decision making and planning;
- Promote a more innovative, less risk averse culture in which the taking of calculated risks in pursuit of opportunities to benefits the organisation in encouraged;
- Provide a sound basis for integrated risk management and internal control as components of good corporate governance;
- Establish a culture of Risk Management within the Municipality;
- Effectively manage specific risks within the Municipality such as fraud and corruption
- Ensure that the Municipality complies with legislation, policies, and regulatory requirements

### **Risk response**

Risk response is concerned with developing strategies to reduce or eliminate the threats and events that create risks. Risk response involves identifying and evaluating the range of possible options to address risks and implementing the chosen option. Risk response strategies go hand-in-hand with control measures and are developed taking into consideration the effectiveness of the controls in place to mitigate risks. Management should develop response strategies for all material risks, prioritizing the risks exceeding or nearing the risk appetite level. Response strategies should be documented together with the responsibilities and timelines.

### **8.1.8 Air quality management plan**

#### **Executive Summary**

The Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) for the Mopani District Municipality (MDM) has been developed to comply with the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 39 of 2004 (AQQA). A baseline assessment was undertaken in the development of the AQMP in order to assess and evaluate the current air quality status of Mopani District. The development of the district's AQMP is set out in different phases with the first phase comprising an evaluation of the status quo of air quality in the MDM. This includes a description of the study area, identification of sources of air pollution and major pollutants of concern within the district.

The capacity of the district pertaining to air quality management is also discussed in this section. Phase two discusses the gaps and problems identified during the status quo assessment. The gaps and problems identified include air quality monitoring, emission inventory, air quality management, the licensing function and insufficient stakeholder consultation. The final phase is the compilation of an AQMP for the MDM.

A baseline assessment based on available information was conducted to identify sources of ambient air pollution within the district. The information was collected from a number of different sources. These include meteorological data from South African Weather Services (SAWS), list of emission sources from the MDM

and local municipalities, information of Atmospheric Emission Licenses (AEL) and applications from Limpopo Economic Development Environment and Tourism (LEDET).

The Project Steering Committee (PSC) was established to oversee the project and provide guidance. Cooperative governance and public participation also formed an essential component of the AQMP development process. The baseline assessment undertaken confirmed that the MDM was rated as one of the district municipalities having poor or potentially poor air quality (State of the Air Report, DEA, 2005) due to the excessive SO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the Ba-Phalaborwa area. Mopani District Municipality has only recently commissioned (May 2014) a continuous ambient air quality monitoring station in Greater Tzaneen Municipality (GTM). Therefore, the data from this monitoring station is not sufficient to determine long term emission trends.

There is limited information regarding the other three local municipalities due to lack of monitoring of ambient air pollution.

- ICT Strategy Review 350 To be effective in minimizing frustration and maximizing Business and IT alignment, IT must understand the expectations that each line of business (LOB) in the Municipality has of IT and IT management.

Based on these expectations, the contributing role that IT should play will be uniquely defined for that business at a moment in time. Where IT provides services to more than one line of business (LOB), the key challenges are not only mapping to the needs of each business, but also overlaying corporate business goals that are meant to drive overall behaviours. Afrocentric will review the ICT strategy for Effective IT Commissioning and Management as means to deliver the MSP required by Mopani Municipality. Within multiple organisations, IT planning is often fragmented and doesn't align with business strategy. ICT Strategy and IT portfolio management should mutually reinforce one another and guide IT investment selection, control, and evaluation. In the selection criteria for IT investment, the business, information, and technology architecture components of the organisation, an ICT strategy is useful for evaluating on going applications, infrastructure, and project-funding proposals. It will be imperative to define what the high-level ICT strategy must look like within the Municipality.

### **8.1.9 Water Services Development Plan**

This Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) has been prepared simultaneously with the IDP in compliance with the Water Services Act. The WSDP is a sectoral plan that falls within the inter-sectoral umbrella plan of the IDP and responds to the water and sanitation challenges raised in the analysis phase. The Mopani District Municipality is the new Water Service Authority (WSA) in the district and has appointed EVN Africa Consulting Services (Pty) Ltd. to review its previous WSDP. The WSDP is not only a legal tool,

but also is a tool towards achieving sustainable water services (where water includes both water supply and sanitation services).

In addressing sustainable water services, there are three major goals that Mopani (as a WSA) has to achieve through:

- Delivery of sustainable water services;
- Integrated water resource management; and
- Efficient and effective water services institutional arrangement (WSA capacity and WSP arrangements).

The levels of services in these areas are either in terms of RDP standards or below such standards. Contributory factors include, inadequate infrastructure, malfunctioning of boreholes, on-going poor management and maintenance. Further to that, some rural settlements do not have access to water at all. These communities fetch drinking water from wells, pits or rivers. Such lack of access to adequate potable water has a direct effect on the health standards of the community in those areas, thus, increasing the rate of opportunistic diseases like cholera. Care must also be taken that pit latrines are not erected near locations where ground water is used as a source of drinking water.

Bulk water supply in Mopani is characterized by numerous water schemes in various stages of full development to all customer points. This is in the region where the potential exists of regional bulk supply schemes providing water to all localities.

There is also inadequate management of water supply systems as well as non-payment of water services. There is a need for urgent management and infrastructural development of the major Middle Letaba RWS. Mopani District is a joint user of some water sources with Vhembe district and this necessitate liaison with that adjacent municipality for co-planning and co-funding purposes.